



has LC cards

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

I

A SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF
PUBLIC ART INSTRUCTION
IN MASSACHUSETTS

HENRY TURNER BAILEY
AGENT STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

5029.142



MASSACHUSETTS
STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION
BOSTON

5081

WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

11905

*L4304
A35
nos 1-8

Dr. Kettle's
Oct. 29, 1909

YRABU OUBUN
ZNT 70
NOTES TO YOU

A SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC ART INSTRUCTION IN MASSACHUSETTS.

1. The Years of Establishment, 1800-82.

EARLY ADVOCATES.

In his introduction to an English book on "The Hundred Greatest Men," Emerson wrote these words: "The history of the world is nothing but a procession of clothed ideas. As certainly as water falls in rain on the tops of mountains, and runs down into valleys, plains and pits, so does thought fall first in the best minds, and runs down from class to class, until it reaches the masses and works revolutions."

The history of public art instruction in Massachusetts would seem to exemplify the law thus happily put by our poet-seer, for as early as 1749 the worth of drawing as a school study appeared to the mind of Benjamin Franklin. In 1821 that pioneer of modern methods, the famous "Master Forster" of Boston, required of his pupils "Drawing not only of maps, but linear drawing in the simplest applications to geometrical figures especially."¹ From 1827 to 1836 drawing was a *permitted* study in the upper classes of the Boston English High School.² It was vigorously advocated by the Nestor of American education, Henry Barnard, and by the great Horace Mann. In an article on drawing which follows the conclusion of his celebrated "seventh report" in the Common School Journal, June, 1844, Mr. Mann says:—

The observations made in visiting German schools, in regard to this subject, upon which we have dwelt at some length in the preceding report, have confirmed our previous views of its utility and desirableness; and the best and almost universally adopted mode of teaching this art we found to be *drawing from nature*.

¹ Barnard's School Journal, Vol. 10, No. 25, 1861.

² Report of Supt. John D. Philbrick, Boston, 1874.

He then describes a system of instruction devised by a Professor Schmid of Berlin, who, "after an experience of twenty or thirty years," had "gradually simplified his method to a set of blocks forming a right-angled pillar, to a round ball, a cylinder and a niche. . . . The first artists of Germany," it appears, had "resorted to his rooms to go thoroughly through his courses of lessons." Mr. Mann continues:—

Any carpenter, or any boy of fourteen who can use carpenter's tools, can make the blocks from the description given of them, and at a trifling expense. It is essential that each pupil should possess a set of his own, unless they are made upon so large a scale that half a dozen can use them at once,—but this latter plan involves many difficulties, from the usual size of school desks and the want of room in even the best sized schoolrooms.

When each pupil is provided with a set of blocks, the whole school can draw at once in perfect silence, or a portion can draw while others are differently employed. Any primary school teacher who prepares herself to teach this course of drawing will find it easy to instruct the youngest children in her school, by varying the first half-dozen lessons, (previous to those in which perspective is introduced); and for this purpose a few sets of larger blocks will be ample material, because, as little children can draw the front faces only, they can be placed at a greater distance and higher up than for those pupils who can go on with the whole course. It will be found a means of facilitating their learning to write and print, and will fill up many minutes, if not hours, days and weeks, otherwise unemployed. The extreme accuracy required by Professor Schmid's method will so sharpen the eye and the perceptions of those who rigidly follow his directions that teachers will be surprised to find how soon and how easily they will acquire the power of sketching objects on the blackboard in illustration of the various subjects which they may teach to children. This power alone is worth the cost of much time and trouble to every teacher; and we think that every one who has a true interest in his vocation will thankfully receive a method by which he can make such a power his own.

Here in 1844 we find advocated (1) drawing directly from objects, (2) a set of objects for each pupil, (3) class instruction, (4) sketching upon the blackboard for purposes of illustration, and (5) the practice of drawing for its educational value.

This method of Professor Schmid is given in detail in the next two volumes of the *Common School Journal*.

now as dry as dust and as valueless, but it was a beginning. In running it over one finds occasionally a choice bit. Mr. Schmid says, in his instructions to teachers :¹—

My first lesson is, after a pupil has made one point on his paper, to teach him to place another point perpendicularly over it. I do not say at what distance above, but only perpendicularly over it. If a child cannot do this, his power of drawing has not yet burst from the bud.

How widely this German system was adopted in Massachusetts it is impossible to say. There are no traces of it in the extracts from the school reports published in the official records of the State Board of Education. It required almost a generation for Mann's advanced ideas to run down from class to class to make possible the revolutionary act of 1870.

THE IDEA OF A BEAUTIFUL ENVIRONMENT.

But during these years truth was falling into the best minds here and there. It is interesting to trace back to their sources among the hills the rivulets which have united to form our present "mill privileges."

The Common School Journal for March, 1840, contained the following, from the pen of Mrs. Sigourney :—

I hope the time is coming when every isolated village schoolhouse shall be as an Attic temple, on whose exterior the occupant may study the principles of symmetry and grace. . . . Why should not the velvet turf attached to them be bordered with hedges, divided by gravel walks, tufted with flowers? Why should not the thick mantling vine decorate the porch, or the woodbine and convolvulus look in at the window, touching the heart of the young learner with a thought of Him "whose breath perfumes them, and whose pencil paints"?

Why should not the interior of our schoolhouses aim at somewhat of the taste and elegance of a parlor? Might not the vase of flowers enrich the mantlepiece, and the walls display not only well-executed maps but historical engravings and pictures?

There is a plea for schoolroom decoration a half-century before the formation of the Public School Art League. In 1837 some wise man on the Sterling school board said :—

¹ Common School Journal, July, 1844.

Not only the beautiful in nature should be studied, but the beautiful in art. The child should never be allowed to look upon pictures the object of which is caricature. Everything that is low, comic or in bad taste should be studiously kept from the eye of the child. Better see no pictures than bad pictures, such as violate the rules of good taste and of decency. It is as easy to awaken a correct taste in a child as a false one; easier to interest him in a beautiful picture or a pretty toy than in one which has not its counterpart on the earth nor under it. . . . The child, then, should early cultivate the principles of a correct taste. It will be to him a perennial source of pleasure and profit.

In 1859 the school committee of Westfield waxed eloquent upon the subject of ugliness in schoolhouses and its evil effect upon the young mind. In 1861 the school committee of West Springfield declares that "Works of art should hang upon the schoolroom walls, in place of the carvings and pen and ink sketches which so often disfigure them." And A. Bronson Alcott, then superintending the Concord schools, said, in his report: "Certainly the place where a child passes so large a part of the most impressible period of his life should be . . . made as charming as possible." That same year the chairman of the school committee of Lynn said:—

We have seen evidences of public spirit rightly directed, in the pleasant paintings which adorn the walls. If all were so adorned, we are confident that every picture would have a gentle and refining influence upon the minds of the scholars, and would add to the cheerfulness of the schoolroom. And often an impulse would be given to the love of the beautiful and the pure, which would change the whole current of the child's life. . . . Let some man of public spirit place a good picture in the large room of the high schoolhouse, and then say to some other man, whose generosity he knows, "Go and do likewise." Let this process continue till all our schoolrooms shall become cheerful and attractive.

The next year the school committee of Great Barrington, in commenting upon a fine new schoolroom, said that the parents should visit it to observe its influence upon the children. "The perception of this influence would be a profitable experience to those among us who believe that their children can learn as much in some old rookery, unsuspecting of pain, whose battered walls and shattered windows look as if it

been shelled by one of Foote's gunboats." In 1866 the committee of Tewksbury declared that one may "as well think of carving a nice statue with an axe, or painting a delicate portrait with a white-wash brush, as securing a first-class school in a fifth-rate schoolroom."

THE IDEA OF OBJECTIVE TEACHING.

Object teaching had its advocates in "Master Fowle," Henry Barnard and others, but it was long in gaining any general recognition. The reports show that by 1857 the idea was beginning to run down from class to class. From Sterling came a plea for observing nature. "Not books," said Chelsea's report, "but Nature and the human voice, eye and heart, should be the methods in early instruction"; the Natick committee wrote:—

We believe that the true theory of education requires the young child to be educated first through his senses, or his powers of observation. He should be taught carefully to observe all objects about him of which he can form any definite idea.

The superintendent of schools in Malden devoted a section of his report for 1863 to object teaching. He called it "a different branch of instruction." The next year the school committee of Reading said "the method should and must become a prominent feature in our schools." In his report for 1866 the Worcester superintendent speaks of "the system of object teaching, which has largely found favor of late," as having been "somewhat introduced into the schools of lower grade" in his city. He adds:—

In some cities this system has been pressed to an absurd extreme. . . . Yet, used with discrimination and good sense, it has great value . . . and it should be cherished and commended to all teachers of the younger children as a happy method of enlivening a school, relieving the young minds from a wearying study of books, kindling their interest in passing scenes and surrounding objects, and giving them a store of information on common things beyond the range of their technical studies.

That same year the report of John D. Philbrick of Boston discusses the whole problem at length, and concludes with these words:—

When teachers find that they can afford to give time to it, they will not be slow in finding out how to handle it to advantage. They will have by them the works of Sheldon or Calkins, or Burton. They will have their collections of objects, — animal, vegetable and mineral; artificial and natural; indigenous and exotic; domestic and foreign; and so we shall at length witness the consummation of the wish expressed by Professor Agassiz, that every primary school might have its own little museum. . . .

IDEAS OF THE VALUE OF DRAWING.

The report of the school committee of Worcester for the year 1858 contained this statement:—

Drawing should be taught in the high school, provided it can be as a scientific art. The mere copying of pictures, however, which sometimes passes for an accomplishment, should be shunned as a waste of time. Drawing in the other grades of schools, considering the average condition of the scholars and the short time they spend in getting what must answer for an education, it seems to us on mature reflection, is not to be attempted.

Considering the fact that the school committee that year consisted of twenty-four of the most influential and learned men in the city, it would seem to *us*, upon mature reflection, that ideas of the value of general instruction in drawing had not yet run down from the “best” minds into those of even the first “class.”

However, all the wisdom of the time was not confined within the limits of the Worcester school board. E. B. Willson, superintendent of schools for West Roxbury, thought that “Little children might well enough learn something of geometrical figures, something of botanical names and something of other branches of natural history, and might with particular propriety be taught drawing and many other things usually thought beyond their reach.” Meanwhile, Mr. John D. Philbrick, superintendent of schools in Boston, had procured at his own expense “a lot of drawing copies, models and books,” used by the art department in England, “because there was at that time absolutely no apparatus to be had” in America. “So indifferent were the [school] committee,” says Mr. Philbrick,¹ “that they declined to defray the expense.” Mr.

¹ Report of 1874.

Philbrick soon after prepared the Boston primary school drawing slates and tablets; but they were very slowly introduced by the district committees, and usually upon request of the more enterprising teachers.

In 1858 the school committee of Roxbury said: "Some attention has been paid to the first principles of drawing, under the thorough instruction of Mr. Bartholomew. . . . Its beneficial effects as seen in the penmanship, in the habits of accurate observation, in the just notions of proportions and relations, as well as in the ability to sketch the outlines of objects according to some orderly method. It is surely an exercise of much utility," they conclude, "and should have its proper place in our schools."

Ideas of the value of drawing were not confined during these years to the professional classes. In June, 1859, Hon. George S. Boutwell, then secretary of the Board of Education, issued a circular to gather information "concerning the influence of education upon the characters of the laborers employed in manufacturing." In the twenty-third report the several replies from the agents of the great manufacturing companies are given in full. Mr. William B. Whiting of Newburyport, in answering the question as to the importance of thorough education for children, said:—

If our legislators would establish in manufacturing towns schools of design, in which children who show aptitude for drawing might be taught to design patterns for calicoes, lawns, shawls, etc., and also schools where youth could be taught chemistry, as applied to arts and manufactures, the education could not be too thorough for the interests of both employer and employed.

Here are statements as to the value of drawing, gleaned from the reports from various towns during the decade previous to 1870:—

Danvers (1859).—We recognize the usefulness of such exercises as map drawing and picture drawing . . . they are graces of scholarship . . . not to be acquired at the expense of higher accomplishments.

Lowell (1862).—No more agreeable and profitable change from the tedious routine of the schoolroom can be found than an occasional exercise in drawing. . . . As a means of creating, developing and

perfecting a love of art; as an aid to penmanship; as an aid to geographical knowledge; as a diversion, rendering the schoolroom attractive and pleasant; as a cultivation of a very useful and universal but neglected talent, — in all these and other particulars it is worthy of consideration and encouragement by the committee and teachers.

South Danvers (1863). — Drawing is always an amusing exercise for children, and we think that teachers have allowed it to be too exclusively an amusing exercise. . . . We think this art should take a place in our primary schools, second to none but reading.

Berlin (1864). — Another branch, for which we bespeak encouragement in school and at home, is that of drawing, — map drawing, picture drawing and all forms of diagrams. It is within the memory of some, when to draw a picture of a horse or dog upon the slate, however soberly, was a serious offence in the schoolroom. Better views prevail. No employment is more profitable or pleasant, even to the little scholars of the primer. It employs time and improves the eye and the hand and the taste. It is vastly useful in mathematics. Above all in geography. . . . The application of the subject in practical life is manifold. It is not an art useful only to the painter, the architect and the engineer, — it belongs to the farmer, the carpenter, the smith and every mechanic. The schoolroom is the place to cultivate it; but it will be found a pleasure everywhere, as well as an art universally useful. Let parents encourage drawing at home. It will afford profitable recreation as well as mental improvement.

Boston (1867). — We think that drawing is worth far more attention than is now given to it, not as an ornamental branch of education, superfluous unless as a matter of show, but as a most desirable discipline both for the eye and the hand, essential to the best culture of the perceptive faculties, identified with habits of pure taste, and in many respects of the greatest practical advantage, not only at the time of youthful study, but through the whole of the maturer life. There is hardly an artisan who would not be a better workman if he knew how to handle a pencil, and neither a merchant nor a professional man who would be the less qualified for his duties if he knew how to draw a plan or sketch a landscape. This study is connected with habits of correct observation. It opens the eye to nature. It is in itself a language. It becomes to its possessor forever a pleasant resource, while its pursuit is in nearly all cases so delightful as to be a joy rather than a task. Besides which, it is an actual aid in the development of the other faculties. . . . We would make drawing one of the requisite qualifications on the part of a teacher, and would also have more time devoted to its instruction in our schools.

New Bedford (1868). — It needs to be clearly understood that the object drawing in our schools is not to teach the scholars how to make pictures so much as to train the hand to be expert and graceful in its motions, and to educate the observing powers. It is to be begun, therefore, at the earliest moment and systematically followed up, enlisting the deepest interest and care of the teacher. No class is to be exempted from such exercises.

Charlestown (1868). — The object of the development of man is to witness to the glory of God by culture and obedience. Whatever enables us to fulfil this duty is, in the purest and highest sense, useful. . . . The training or cultivation of the sight has with us been too much neglected. We are placed in a world of beauty, with capacities to enjoy, and with a life-principle which is quickened by what we admire and love, and which is as fully capable of culture and expansion as any other faculty of the mind, while it possesses the widest range and commands the greatest variety of objects.

Drawing is regarded by most people as a needless accomplishment, quite too frivolous to secure the attention of industrious youth; nevertheless, if a bright boy exhibits a talent for imitation and produces a good picture, he is at once applauded and pronounced a genius, even by those who have no interest in the cultivation of the art.

Time and space are not at my command to set forth at length the relation of this art to the various activities of life. "It has an intrinsic and practical value in every pursuit in which form is considered, such as architecture, machinery, pattern-making in all its varieties, jewelry, and engraving of every kind. It is indispensable in inventions, and in discoveries in the natural sciences, in perpetuating knowledge acquired. There is scarcely a calling in life in which this art would not find a useful application." But these are minor considerations, compared with its importance in educating the mind. It addresses itself to the earliest developed faculties of the child, and should receive attention as soon as the child can hold and guide the pencil. Were this the case, we should secure far greater elegance and beauty in writing than we now obtain. The eye and hand should be trained in the delineation of form before they are set to imitating the intricate lines of manuscript.

We receive our idea of beauty from the objects of nature, in proportion to our acquaintance with those objects and our power to comprehend them. It has been truthfully said, "The artist sees the works of nature as they are seen by no other." The practice of drawing assists in forming the habit of correct observation, enlarges the mind and enables it to grasp a much greater variety of truth concerning the objects beheld. It quickens the perception, corrects and

stimulates the imagination, and presents nature transfigured to the well-cultured eye. By directing the mind to the diversity in the forms and size of objects, and to the delicate coloring in landscape and clouds, it multiplies the sources of pleasure, and becomes to every pupil the occasion of genuine delight. "It is so fascinating to the young that it will agreeably and usefully occupy their leisure hours, will render home more attractive, and serve to check those idle habits which, when once formed, result in mischief and even ruin. It tends also to refinement of taste, the elevation of the moral feelings, the cultivating and developing of the love of the beautiful, and tends, through nature, to lead the mind to Nature's God."

THE ACT OF 1870.

The foregoing quotations are sufficient to indicate that during these years a sentiment in favor of drawing as a school study was growing steadily in different parts of the State. Drawing was already required in the State normal schools¹ and in the girls' high and normal school of Boston,² and was permitted by act of Legislature in all schools.³ It had been presented in the State institutes by Mr. Sutermeister, Mr. Krüsi⁴ and Mr. Bartholomew,⁵ and was taught in twelve wards of the city of Boston,² in New Bedford, Cambridge, and several other cities, and in the high schools of Roxbury and Dorchester by special instructors.² Through the efforts of Rev. Edward Everett Hale and others drawing classes had been organized in connection with the Boston evening schools. The first class met in 1866-67 in the vestry of the Church of the Good Samaritan, on Shawmut Avenue.⁶ Not, however, until 1869 did the advocates of drawing as a school study bring the matter before the Legislature for definite action. In June of that year public sentiment found a voice in the following petition, drawn by Mr. Francis C. Lowell:—

To the Honorable General Court of the State of Massachusetts.

Your petitioners respectfully represent that every branch of manufactures in which the citizens of Massachusetts are engaged requires,

¹ Tenth annual report, Horace Mann, page 131.

² Report of special committee on drawing, Boston, 1870.

³ Acts of 1860.

⁴ Twenty-second annual report, State Board of Education, page 36.

⁵ Thirty-third annual report, State Board of Education, page 106.

⁶ Address by Dr. E. E. Hale before Massachusetts Normal Art School Alumni, 1890.

in the details of the processes connected with it, some knowledge of drawing and other arts of design on the part of the skilled workmen engaged.

At the present time no wide provision is made for instruction in drawing in the public schools.

Our manufacturers therefore compete under disadvantages with the manufacturers of Europe, for in all the manufacturing countries of Europe free provision is made for instructing workmen of all classes in drawing. At this time nearly all the best draughtsmen in our shops are men thus trained abroad.

In England, within the last ten years, very large additions have been made to the provisions, which were before very generous, for free public instruction of workmen in drawing. Your petitioners are assured that boys and girls, by the time they are sixteen years of age, acquire great proficiency in mechanical drawing and in other arts of design.

We are also assured that men and women who have been long engaged in the processes of manufacture learn readily, and with pleasure, enough of the arts of design to assist them materially in their work.

For such reasons we ask that the Board of Education may be directed to report in detail to the next General Court some definite plan for introducing schools for drawing, free to all men, women and children in all towns of the Commonwealth of more than five thousand inhabitants.

And your petitioners will ever pray.

JACOB BIGELOW.

JOHN AMORY LOWELL.

J. THOMAS STEVENSON.

E. B. BIGELOW.

WILLIAM A. BURKE.

FRANCIS C. LOWELL.

JAMES LAWRENCE.

JOHN H. CLIFFORD.

EDW. E. HALE.

WILLIAM GRAY.

THEODORE LYMAN.

F. H. PEABODY.

JORDAN, MARSH & Co.

A. A. LAWRENCE & Co.

As a result, the next General Court —

Resolved, That the board of education be directed to consider the expediency of making provision by law for giving free instruction to men, women, and children in mechanical drawing, either in existing schools, or in those to be established for that purpose, in all towns of the Commonwealth having more than five thousand inhabitants, and report a definite plan therefor to the next general court. [*Approved June 12, 1869.*]

The Board of Education, in obedience to the resolve, took immediate action. A special committee was appointed to make inquiries and to investigate the subject thoroughly. This committee prepared a circular asking for advice and information, and it elicited prompt and elaborate replies "containing nearly all that can be said upon the subject." Some of them are published in full in the thirty-fourth report of the Board of Education.

The report of this special committee of the State Board of Education is here given in full, because of its importance as an index of the best thought of the time : —

After a conference with Messrs. Hale and Lowell, in behalf of the petitioners, and with other gentlemen interested in the subject, in which the views of the petitioners were fully explained and elaborately set forth in a carefully prepared bill to be presented to the Legislature, the committee deemed it advisable to seek for further information and suggestions from gentlemen of well-known experience and skill in this department of instruction, and accordingly prepared the following circular : —

Boston, Dec. 27 1869.

To

DEAR SIR : — At the last session of the Legislature of Massachusetts the following resolve was passed : —

Resolved, That the board of education be directed to consider the expediency of making provision by law for giving free instruction to men, women, and children in mechanical drawing, either in existing schools, or in those to be established for that purpose, in all towns of the Commonwealth having more than five thousand inhabitants, and report a definite plan therefor to the next general court. [*Approved June 12, 1869.*]

It is presumed that the term "mechanical drawing," as used in the resolve, is intended to comprise all those branches of drawing which are applicable to the productive or industrial arts.

In the investigation of this important subject it is deemed desirable to procure the opinions and views respecting it of such persons as are most competent to consider it from different stand-points. You are therefore respectfully requested to favor the Board of Education with your observations on the matter, under the following topics : —

1. The advantages which might be expected to result from the contemplated instruction in mechanical or industrial drawing.
2. The course and methods of instruction appropriate for the objects in view.
3. The models, casts, patterns and other apparatus necessary to be supplied.
4. The organization and supervision of the proposed drawing schools.

5. The best means of promoting among the people an interest in the subject of art education.

6. Any other remarks relating to the subject, not embraced in the foregoing topics.

Please direct your reply to the Secretary of the Board of Education, at the State House.

Very truly yours,

D. H. MASON,
JOHN D. PHILBRICK,
G. G. HUBBARD,
JOSEPH WHITE,

Committee of the Board of Education.

The above circular was sent to various gentlemen whom they considered best qualified to give advice and information upon the topics named therein. In most cases very elaborate and prompt replies were received, giving valuable opinions and plans as to the best methods of instruction in mechanical drawing as defined in the circular. These documents contain nearly all that can be said upon the subjects, and are respectfully submitted to this Board for their consideration.

Your committee are more than ever impressed with the importance of urging upon the people of the Commonwealth the introduction of free-hand drawing into all our public schools.

It cannot be denied that the almost total neglect of this branch of instruction in past times has been a great defect in our system of education.

While great progress has been made in general and practical knowledge, the taste and love for the arts and art culture generally have not much improved.

That we are far behind many other nations in all the means of art-culture is very evident. We have few models or museums of art in our country to which students can resort for study and instruction.

Our native artisans and mechanics feel this sad defect. Foreign workmen occupy the best and most responsible places in our factories and workshops. Our most promising students in sculpture and painting are compelled to seek in other countries the advantages which are necessary to their success, and when they become distinguished they elect to remain where they can receive the greatest encouragement and the highest appreciation of their skill and genius. Our State and country need the influences of refined art-culture. Before we can reach a very high position, a generation at least must be educated, with improved tastes; and a more general appreciation of the nature and value of true art-culture must prevail amongst the people. Much can and must be done for the present generation of

mechanics and artisans. In all our large towns and cities, where a sufficient number of adult pupils can be found, schools should be established and every encouragement afforded for improvement in those branches of drawing which belong to the industrial arts.

Agents could be employed to go through the Commonwealth and interest the people in this most important subject. Wherever evening classes can be formed of the young or old, free instruction should be furnished in free-hand drawing; and in a few years, our enterprising people will begin to discover in our own communities and schools as good artists and artisans as can be found in the most favored portions of other countries.

We have no doubt that the greatest good will be accomplished by proper instruction in our public schools, and that our chief efforts should be directed toward this end. Teachers should be required to be qualified to instruct in free-hand drawing, and the work should be begun in the primary departments and should be continued with zeal and fidelity through the period of school life.

We earnestly commend this subject to the consideration of this Board, and we trust that the secretary will be requested to make such extracts from the communications referred to as he may think best, and to submit them to the Legislature under the authority of the act referred to, with such plans and recommendations as to the passage of a law regulating instruction in industrial drawing as shall be most conducive to the desired result.

This report was presented to the Board in March, 1870, and the Board recommended the following for consideration by the Legislature:—

1. An enactment requiring elementary and free-hand drawing to be taught in all the public schools of every grade in the Commonwealth; and which shall further require all cities and towns having more than thousand inhabitants to make provision for giving annually free instruction in industrial or mechanical drawing to men, women and children, in such manner as the Board of Education shall prescribe.

2. A resolve to authorize the printing, in pamphlet form, under the supervision of the Board of Education, of the communications above mentioned, on the subject of drawing, or of such portions of them as may be deemed advisable, for the use of the Legislature, and for distribution by said Board of Education.

The action recommended fell far short of that contemplated by the petitioners; nevertheless, it was a step in the right

direction. The Legislature followed the recommendation, and in May, 1870, approved —

AN ACT RELATING TO FREE INSTRUCTION IN DRAWING.

Be it enacted, etc., as follows :

SECTION 1. The first section of chapter thirty-eight of the General Statutes is hereby amended so as to include drawing among the branches of learning which are by said section required to be taught in the public schools.

SECTION 2. Any city or town may, and every city or town having more than ten thousand inhabitants shall, annually make provision for giving free instruction in industrial or mechanical drawing to persons over fifteen years of age, either in day or evening schools, under the direction of the school committee.

SECTION 3. This act shall take effect upon its passage. [*Approved May 16, 1870.*]

THE COMING OF MR. WALTER SMITH.

Upon the passage of this act the Boston school committee, then composed of six members from each of the sixteen wards of the city, appointed a special committee on drawing, which presented a report in July, 1870. From this report it appears that upon April 12, less than one month after the passage of this act, the Boston committee had ordered "that one hour each week be devoted to drawing in the grammar and primary schools," and that a sub-committee had been appointed to consider the subject of establishing industrial schools. The report of this special committee on drawing is especially valuable as a record of the situation at the time :—

There was a general feeling among the teachers that drawing was simply an accomplishment for those whose leisure might be amused by its exercise, and that the large majority of the children in their charge would be better off without it. . . . In some schools the routine of taking out the [drawing] books,¹ allowing the children to play with pencil and paper for half an hour, and then putting away the result, often without examination, was virtuously performed. . . . In the high school Mr. Henry Hitchings . . . was doing a capital work, but mostly on raw material. . . . In the girls' high and normal school . . . Mr. William N. Bartholomew . . . gave

¹ "In the grammar schools of the city proper Bartholomew's series of drawing books was ordered by the rules and regulations." (Report special committee on drawing.)

his whole time very successfully to the work. In the Roxbury High School Mr. B. F. Nutting was instructor, and Miss Mercy A. Bailey had charge of the higher grade Dorchester schools. In the Boston primary schools the "Boston slate" was used as an amusement rather than for instruction, and in Roxbury and Dorchester primary schools no system was used.

The committee affirmed "that there was nowhere any system from the primary to the high schools;" that "in the three sections of the city different methods were in vogue in the intermediate and upper schools;" and that "the work of instruction must be done, if at all, by the regular teachers, under such general superintendence as would be required." The committee, "thinking that the proper education of the teachers might require more time than the special instructors could give," consulted Mr. Charles C. Perkins, whose interest in art education and reputation in all art matters and familiarity with the art schools of Europe gave special weight to his opinions. Mr. Perkins, in a letter dated Newport, Sept. 6, 1870, confirmed the judgment of the committee that "The first object is to have the teachers taught by a thoroughly well-educated master," and suggested the employment of a graduate of the normal school at South Kensington as director of drawing for the city. The committee approved Mr. Perkins's suggestion, and submitted to the school board the following orders, which were passed:—

Ordered, That the committee on drawing be authorized to employ a suitable teacher from the South Kensington Art School, as normal instructor in this city, at a salary not exceeding £500 per year.

Ordered, That the committee on drawing be authorized to establish *three* evening schools for drawing, "in such rooms as may be furnished for the purpose, the schools to be open at least two evenings a week from November 1 to May 1, under such regulations as the committee may propose."

Hon. Joseph White, secretary of the State Board of Education, embodies these orders in his report for that year,¹ and adds a statement taken from the "Boston Journal" of Jan. 17, 1871, "showing in what manner and with what success these orders have been carried into execution." From that article

¹ The thirty-fourth, page 147.

it appears that at that time Mr. Walter Smith, art master in charge of the school at Leeds, England, had already been engaged by the Boston committee.¹ Mr. White sets forth at length the requirements of the act of the Legislature and the needs of the State, and concludes his report with this recommendation:—

Lastly, it is proposed, if the Legislature grant the means and the right man can be secured, to send a thoroughly instructed agent into every section of the Commonwealth, whose special business it will be to explain this subject in all its relations, more fully than can be done by the written treatise, to give advice and instruction in respect to the best methods of organizing classes and of teaching.

Mr. White's report for the following year records the subsequent action of both the Legislature and the State Board of Education:²—

At the last session the Legislature, at the request of the Board, made an appropriation from the income of the school fund of a sum not exceeding ten thousand dollars, in addition to the amount appropriated for the salary of Mr. Phipps, the general agent, to be expended for the salaries and expenses of such special agents as the Board might employ.

The object of this appropriation was twofold:—

First, to enable the Board to secure, if practicable, the services of some competent agent to give aid and direction in a more systematic and thorough course of art instruction in the normal schools; to visit the cities and towns required by the law of 1870 to maintain classes for the instruction in mechanical drawing; to give information and assistance to school committees in the formation of such classes, and the arrangement of suitable courses of instruction in them; and, lastly, to devise and aid in giving effect to some practical method for the education of teachers in drawing, who shall be capable of giving instruction in the special schools, and also in the common schools.

¹ Another statement is to be found in Mr. Smith's report to the Boston committee, 1880. Therein he says that he received notification of his nomination to the position by the London authorities in October, 1870; came to Boston in May, 1871, to look over the ground; declined the position May 25, and was about to return home, when he was requested to wait until after a meeting of the State Board of Education, at which meeting he was offered the position of agent for the promotion of industrial drawing. He was officially notified of the joint appointment by city and State, and accepted it June 1, 1871.

² The thirty-fifth report, page 108, etc.

Early in the year the sub-committee, to whom the school committee of Boston had committed the subject of art education, opened a correspondence with gentlemen in England, with the object of procuring a gentleman having the requisite qualifications to organize classes and conduct the department of drawing in the Boston schools, on the same general plan that music is so successfully taught in them.

The correspondence resulted in an invitation to Walter Smith, Esq., the head master of the School of Art in Leeds, to accept the position. In June last Mr. Smith visited this country, with the view of examining the ground personally, before deciding the question of removal. Mr. Smith brought the most ample proofs, not only of distinguished ability as an educator in his favorite department, but also of having been equally distinguished for his successful endeavors in organizing schools of art in numerous cities in England, a branch of service second in importance to no other with us.

After a full conference with Mr. Smith by the executive committee of the Board, in which he fully explained his views as to the best methods of organizing and carrying forward the work in hand, the committee were satisfied of the expediency of procuring his services for the Commonwealth for such portion of his time as should be agreed upon with the Boston committee.

The agreement was made, subject to the approval of the Board, to pay two-fifths of Mr. Smith's salary, and his actual travelling expenses, for a like proportion of his time to be spent in the service of the Commonwealth.

Having accepted the joint service thus tendered to him, Mr. Smith returned to England and made immediate dispositions for his final departure. He was also charged with the duty of procuring such models of art, drawings, casts, etc., as would be needed for use in his visits to the cities and towns and in the normal schools. For this purpose he was authorized to expend five hundred dollars, which was appropriated by the Board from the income of the Todd Fund.

Having procured by purchase, and by the gift of generous friends of art culture in England, a valuable collection of models, etc., suited to his purpose, Mr. Smith returned to Massachusetts early in the autumn and commenced his work. He gave interesting lectures and teaching exercises in the teachers' institutes, and has since been engaged in visiting and giving instruction in those cities and towns required by the statute of 1870 to maintain adult classes in mechanical drawing. In this service he is greatly aided by the collection of models above named. These have been labeled and catalogued, and, to secure safety and dispatch in their transportation and arrangement for use, are placed under the charge of a curator, who is a com-

petent teacher of drawing, and in this way also does good service in supplementing the labors of Mr. Smith.

At the annual meeting of the Massachusetts Teachers' Association, in October last, Mr. Smith delivered a very interesting and valuable address on "Art Education, and the teaching of Drawing in the Public Schools." This address was listened to with profound interest by a large body of the leading teachers from every section of the Commonwealth, and was published in the "Massachusetts Teacher" for November.

In November a circular was issued by the secretary of the Board, and sent to the school committee of each town and city in the Commonwealth announcing the entrance of Mr. Smith upon his duties as State director of art education, and giving information as to his methods of procedure, and the means of securing his personal aid and advice in all matters pertaining to his department.

It has given me great pleasure to learn that the teaching exercises and more popular lectures of the art director are everywhere received with a high degree of approbation. New interest is awakened, and large numbers are flocking to the classes wherever they are established. Flourishing classes have been formed in all but two or three of the towns and cities which are required by law to establish them. The chief obstacle in the way of forming these classes lies in the difficulty of procuring competent teachers. So fast as this obstacle can be removed, I see no good reason why the law should not be extended in its scope so as to embrace all our towns having more than five thousand inhabitants. In addition to the work already alluded to, the "objective point" of the efforts of the Board and of the art director will doubtless be the preparation, as rapidly as possible, of competent teachers, both for the public schools and for the special classes. To this end it will be the duty of Mr. Smith, as soon as he can be released from the more immediate calls of the towns while the evening classes are in session, to spend as much effort as possible in the normal schools, with the view of giving the utmost efficiency to the instruction in drawing given in them; for on these schools we must mainly rely for efficient aid in its general introduction as a branch of study into the common schools.

Something can be done, as heretofore, in the teachers' institutes. Still more, however, might be expected from special normal classes, to be opened at central points, at such periods of the year as would best accommodate the teachers of the vicinity. A special appropriation, to be used by the Board in maintaining such classes to a limited extent for the purpose of experiments, at least, would be of signal advantage.

THE PROBLEM OF TRAINING TEACHERS.

As Mr. White suggests in the foregoing extract, the chief problem of the time was the training of competent teachers.

Mr. A. P. Marble, superintendent of schools in Worcester, attempted to solve the problem by establishing special normal classes, and to that end issued this circular:—

Teachers' Class.

There is an urgent demand for teachers who are qualified to take charge of the evening classes in free-hand and industrial drawing, required by law in the large towns of this State.

Letters from nearly all the superintendents of public instruction in these towns state that the experience of the past winter indicates the necessity for providing at once some normal instruction for such persons as have some skill in drawing, who would be glad to fit themselves for this special work. Such a course of instruction is also a good training for all teachers in public schools.

Arrangements have been made to organize a class for a course of thirty lessons, provided a sufficient number apply, at the rooms of the Worcester Free Institute, the use of which has been generously offered by the trustees, free of charge. The conditions under which the class will be opened are the following, viz.:—

1. The number in the class shall not be less than thirty.
2. Each pupil must have some knowledge of the subject at the outset.
3. The number of lessons will be thirty, and will be essentially a repetition of the course given in this city last winter.
4. The lessons will be given twice a day for the first five days in the week, beginning early in July; and the hours will be so arranged that residents in neighboring towns can come and return daily by cars.
5. The instruction will be given by members of the faculty of the Free Institute.
6. The main object of the course will be to teach ladies and gentlemen, who can draw, how to *teach* drawing.
7. The fee for the course will be ten dollars, payable in advance.
8. Applications must be made before the twentieth of June.
9. Full particulars in regard to this class will be given as soon as the question of its foundation is settled.

Board can be obtained in Worcester at one dollar a day.

A class for laboratory practice will also be formed at the same place, under the same conditions as to time, instruction, number and

expense. Any person who has some knowledge of elementary chemistry may join this class. The exercises will be so arranged that those who wish may join both classes.

Applications for either class are to be sent to

A. P. MARBLE,
Superintendent Public Instruction,
Worcester, Mass.

In Boston the upper floor of the Appleton Street primary school was converted into a drawing class room. Every teacher in the city was required there to receive once a fortnight a lesson from Mr. Smith. The special instructors, who were also local supervisors, met Mr. Smith every Wednesday, to receive directions and instructions.¹ This the drawing committee pronounced to be "the most important step taken by the city of Boston in the art education of the public schools."²

THE STATE NORMAL ART SCHOOL.

Mr. Philbrick was not wholly satisfied with these methods. To his mind it appeared that a State which required instruction in drawing in all its schools should itself make provision for the training of teachers. He therefore began the agitation for establishing a State Normal Art School. At his suggestion, no doubt, "a deputation of the State Board of Education had an interview with the committee of the Legislature, on the provision of a State Normal Art School, in the spring of 1872. The arguments of members of the Board and its active officials were listened to with great patience by the committee, and a request was made that a sum of ten thousand dollars per annum should be voted to support such a school."³ Nothing came of it, however, except a strong recommendation in Mr. Smith's first annual report that such a school be immediately established.

Mr. Smith said:—

I would propose that the State Board of Education again ask for an appropriation of fifteen thousand dollars per annum, to rent and fit up premises and conduct normal art classes, to be free to every

¹ Report of drawing committee, Boston, 1871.

² Report of drawing committee, Boston, 1872.

³ Thirty-sixth report, Board of Education, page 32.

teacher of drawing in the State who will attend them regularly, and open at a reasonable fee to all others; and that the best men in the several departments of art education be secured to give courses of lectures and courses of lessons to the students who seek instruction in the school; and that the State Board be empowered to examine students and grant certificates or diplomas of competency to teach drawing to all students who satisfy the examiners.

That would be economic action, and is practically the only way to provide teachers.

Both the English and French governments had to confess the want of success in all their schemes of art education until each had established a training-school for teachers; since which time the attention of the whole world has been drawn to the remarkable progress made in design and art manufactures in both countries, — due to the success resulting from the labors of competent teachers more than to any other cause.

We cannot do more than play with this subject of art education, until we provide ourselves with the tools with which to work at it, and then nothing can hinder the progress which will be made.

I present this proposal to the Board as the one important matter requiring action during the present session of the Legislature, with the concluding remark that it is quite impossible to overestimate the practical importance of the proposal.

Mr. Smith adds: —

It may be possible that, should the State establish such a school as I have proposed, the city might find it the most economic proceeding to hire the occasional use of it for the instruction of its teachers, and thus the cost to the State might be shared. This co-operation is recommended in the last report of the drawing committee of the city of Boston.¹

In the report of Mr. White, secretary of the State Board of Education, the proposition of Mr. Smith is heartily seconded:² —

I beg to call especial attention to that part of the report which speaks of the attempt made last winter by the committee of the Board to confer with the Legislature to procure an appropriation for the opening of a State Normal Art School for the education of teachers, and which urges a renewal of the application to the present Legis-

¹ Thirty-sixth report, Board of Education, page 33.

² *Ibid.*, page 168.

lature. This is a matter of too great importance to be treated with indifference and neglect. The only considerable obstacle in the way of a full adoption of drawing as a branch of daily instruction in every school in the Commonwealth is found in the want of ability to teach it. Hence the pressing necessity of a central normal school, to which teachers and persons aiming to become teachers can freely resort for special instruction in this branch.

A bill was drawn and warmly advocated by Mr. Chas. C. Perkins, Dr. A. A. Miner, Mr. John D. Philbrick and others, who did a large amount of personal work at the State House, especially among the rural members, from whom some opposition was expected. So successful were these men that when the matter came up for action no opponents to the bill appeared, and it was passed without important modifications and without a dissenting vote. The act was as follows:—

Resolved, That there be allowed and paid out of the treasury the sum of seventy-five hundred dollars, for the expense of a state normal art school, the same to be expended under the direction of the board of education. [*Approved June 6, 1873.*] And further—

Resolved, That the sergeant-at-arms, with the consent and approval of the commissioners on the state house, be authorized to assign the rooms on the third floor of the house number thirty-three Pemberton square to the board of education, for the use of the state normal art school. [*Approved June 11, 1873.*]

In pursuance of this provision, the Board of Education, at a meeting in December, 1873, appointed a committee “to organize and put into operation, and take charge of” such a school. Mr. Smith was appointed director. His account of the organization and conduct of the school may be found in the thirty-seventh report of the Board.

A building at 33 Pemberton Square, controlled by the State for office purposes, contained attic rooms which were assigned to the new institution. Preparations were made to accommodate thirty-five students. Notice of the proposed opening of the school was given in the newspapers of Springfield, Worcester, Lowell, New Bedford and Boston, and upon Nov. 11, 1873, when the school opened, one hundred seven persons presented themselves for admission. Of these, seventy had passed suc-

cessfully a preliminary examination held November 6, and thirty-seven others a subsequent examination, so that all who entered were approved students. Sixty-eight of them were women and thirty-nine were men. They came from twenty-nine different cities and towns.

By an arrangement which permitted three daily sessions and a corresponding subdivision of students, all were accommodated. Mr. Smith, the director, had two assistants, Mr. George H. Bartlett, of the London School of Design, and Miss Mary Carter, art mistress, South Kensington. There were besides four "lecturers," Prof. Wm. R. Ware, Prof. C. D. Bray, Prof. Lucas Baker and Prof. S. Edward Warren.

Mr. Smith had travelled in Europe, and was familiar with continental art schools, as his "Art Education," published by Osgood in 1872, gives abundant evidence; hence the course of study as first outlined was no narrow course, copied from South Kensington, but a course which contained the best elements then to be found in the courses of the art schools of Belgium, France and Germany. The English influence was dominant only in matters of technique; in that, South Kensington was the ideal.¹

A glimpse of the school as it appeared in these days of its infancy is to be had through a paragraph in the historical sketch by Miss Deristhe L. Hoyt, published in 1898 by the Alumni Association: —

A great spirit of enthusiasm was felt by all the pupils. They endured without complaint, even with gladness, the limited spaces allotted them, closely filled the studios, overflowed the attic lecture room and crowded the staircase leading to it as far as the voice of the lecturer could reach, and rejoiced with thankfulness in the long-coveted opportunities for laying a broad and firm foundation for art study which the Commonwealth had bestowed upon them.

The school grew rapidly. The second year Mr. William Briggs, an Englishman who had come to this country with Mr. Smith, and Miss Deristhe L. Hoyt, the first American to graduate from South Kensington, were appointed as additional instructors, and additional rooms were secured at No. 24 Pemberton Square. Both the rooms at No. 33 and at No. 24 soon

¹ Authority, Mr. G. H. Bartlett, first assistant, now principal of the school.

proved to be inadequate, and the Board of Education leased for a term of five years ten rooms in a block at No. 28 School Street. Mr. Otto Fuchs and Miss Grace Carter were added to the corps of instructors.

In 1876, at the time of the Centennial at Philadelphia, but one student, Mr. Arthur C. Patten, had completed the entire four years' course, — a person of exceptional ability, he had done four years' work in three; and his work, supplemented by that of other students, made possible the exhibition for the first time of the entire course as outlined by Mr. Smith. "The school gained hearty recognition and appreciation at the Centennial, where it furnished the first systematic course of art instruction ever shown in the United States."¹ The French Imperial Commission sent to the Philadelphia Exposition for the purpose of examining and reporting upon the subject of education as there displayed, after a most searching and exhaustive inquiry reported officially that "As soon as the State Normal Art School shall have had time to bear fruit, we can predict to the industrial art of Massachusetts new increase and a brilliant future."²

The influence of the school began to be felt throughout Massachusetts and beyond in other States of the Union. In 1879 appeared in "Harper's Monthly" an article on "The Art Institutions of the Country," in which the scope and influence of the school were summarized as follows: —

The Massachusetts Normal Art School, while devoted chiefly to the advancement of industrial art, has also, by its example, greatly assisted the growth of art feeling in the popular mind. . . . It may be conceded, then, that the founding of the Massachusetts Normal Art School was not only a strong indication of a growing demand, but that it has also been a very powerful agent in the diffusion of art knowledge in the United States.

In the autumn of 1880 the school was transferred to the "Deacon House," Washington Street. The teaching force then included ten instructors: Mr. Smith, Mr. Bartlett, Miss Mary E. Carter, Mr. Briggs, Miss Hoyt, Mr. Fuchs, Mr. Arthur

¹ Historical sketch, Hoyt, page 10.

² Quoted by Mr. Smith in a graded program of instruction in drawing, published in 1880.

C. Patten, Mr. W. F. Brackett, Mr. Robert C. Vonnoh, and Mr. Charles M. Carter who had charge of the normal work for public school teachers. During this year began the great controversy between Mr. Smith and the publishers of his drawing books, the history of which need not be here reviewed. It is sufficient to record that Mr. Smith ceased to use the books in the city of Boston, and that for one reason or another he failed to be re-elected the following year as director of drawing. In the summer of 1882 he severed his connection with the State Normal Art School, and shortly returned to England.

THE WORK OF MR. WALTER SMITH.

The length of the period during which Mr. Smith served the city and the State was practically ten years. During these years he accomplished a work which can scarcely be overestimated. For the city of Boston the results were summarized as follows, by Mr. John D. Philbrick in 1874, after only three years of service : —

1. A standing committee on drawing.
2. Teaching staff: general supervisor; seven special instructors, employed as teachers in the high schools, and local supervisors of drawing in the grammar and primary schools; all the regular teachers in the latter schools, and a part of the teachers in the former, qualified to instruct their own classes; and eleven special teachers employed in the evening industrial drawing schools.
3. Programs adapted to all classes and grades of pupils, comprising the appropriate subjects, duly arranged and co-ordinated.
4. Text-books, copies and models adapted to the courses of instruction laid down in the programs.
5. A completely organized system of evening industrial drawing schools, with accommodations and apparatus, regulations and instructors. Average number taught last winter, 538.
6. Regularly organized normal drawing classes, held on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons, where the special teachers give instruction to the regular teachers, of all grades, in drawing and the art of teaching it.
7. Efficient instruction actually given in all grades of our schools, from the lowest primary class to the highest in the high schools; but further time is needed to bring it up to the standard of excellence aimed at.
8. Four annual exhibitions of drawing have been held, each showing marked progress from year to year.

There was a continual and healthy growth along these lines for nearly a decade.

For the State he brought about a public interest in art education of the most lively sort. He was instrumental in establishing evening drawing classes in twenty cities. He organized and directed successfully the State Normal Art School, and managed ten State exhibitions of drawing. He formulated courses of instruction for the State normal schools and for the public schools, and, through institute addresses, printed documents and a travelling museum, educated the teachers of the State to such a degree that drawing took its place in a majority of the schools side by side with the time-honored reading, writing and arithmetic.

Nor is this all. Through his published works, his cards, drawing books, teachers' manuals and sets of models he laid the foundation and furnished the original "stock in trade" for one of the most prosperous publishing houses in the State, — a house which has since been a most potent agency in extending instruction in drawing throughout the United States.

Mr. Smith had his defects, no doubt, but, "In view of what ambitious or conceited persons, who first learned from Walter Smith 'how to do it,' may have said, or may hereafter say, in regard to the importance and character of his work," the following reflections of Col. I. Edwards Clarke are worth repeating: —

It will ill become those who have profited by his labors, or who reap with joy the harvest he sowed in pain, to carp at his methods or to decry the excellence of his system. That, building on his firm foundations, they may rear more splendid superstructures, is doubtless true; and the old figure of the ability of the dwarf, when standing on the shoulders of the giant, to see farther than the giant himself, also remains true; but let not the dwarf, therefore, imagine himself a giant, or underrate the importance of the position he could not have attained unaided; lest thereby he may invite unpleasant attention to his own pigmy stature and individual insignificance!¹

THE PERIOD OF SUBDIVISION.

"Upon the death of Alexander his kingdom was divided among his generals." The directorship of the Normal Art School was given to Mr. Otto Fuchs, — one of the instructors;

¹ American Education in Fine and Industrial Art, page 205.

the direction of drawing in the Boston schools fell to Mr. Henry Hitchings, one of Mr. Smith's most competent special teachers; and the promotion of drawing, under the auspices of the State Board, was given to Mr. Charles M. Carter, then instructor in normal methods at the Art School.

Mr. Fuchs held the office of acting principal of the Art School for one year, and was then elected director of the Maryland Institute, Baltimore; whereupon Mr. George H. Bartlett, who had been connected with the school from its foundation as Mr. Smith's first assistant, was elected principal.

Mr. Carter, after a brief term of service, resigned, on account of ill health. Miss M. Louise Field became instructor in normal methods at the Art School, and Mr. Henry T. Bailey was elected agent for the promotion of industrial drawing.

After several years a change occurred in the administration of affairs in the Boston school board, and Mr. James Frederick Hopkins became director of drawing in the day schools, while Mr. Hitchings was retained as director of evening drawing schools.

Thus five distinct offices were created, and five persons now carry on the work inaugurated and sustained for ten years by one man.

II. The Years of Enrichment, 1883-1900.

UNDER STATE DIRECTION.

Growth of the State Normal Art School.

In the circular of the school for 1881-82, the last containing the name of Mr. Smith, four grades of certificates are announced: for ability to teach in primary and intermediate grades, in grammar grades, in high and normal schools, and in art and technical schools. The course required nothing directly from nature in Class A except a bit of foliage in pencil. In Class B flowers and fruit were painted from nature, one drawing was required "from the living model" and one "head from nature" in water color. In Class D pupils were required to make one study from life of "the whole figure," and to model a "portrait head from nature." Twenty-four "certificate drawings" were required in Class A, fourteen in B, fifteen in C and seventeen in D.

Mr. George H. Bartlett began his work as principal Sept. 7, 1883. His plans for broadening and enriching the courses could not, for various reasons, be put into immediate effect. For example, he wished to introduce study from the nude. This was vigorously opposed by members of the State Board of Education and others, and the courses remained substantially unchanged for several years; hence arose the criticism, not without reason, that the courses were mechanical and the school unprogressive. Rev. A. A. Miner, D.D., at this time chairman of the Board of Visitors, was untiring in his efforts to raise the standard of the school. In 1884 a preparatory class was established, "for the benefit of those persons who had not had the training necessary to qualify them for admission to Class A." The number of "certificate works" was gradually reduced, while the required quality was raised. In 1887 the number required was as follows: A, eighteen; B, fourteen; C, thirteen; D, thirteen, — a reduction of nearly twenty per cent. in four years. The number of certificates was reduced to two,

one for the completion of classes A and C, the other for the completion of classes A, B and D.

In 1884 a plan for systematic normal instruction and practice was introduced, and also a special elective course in the art industries and reproducing arts. In February, 1887, the school was transferred to the new building erected by the State at the corner of Exeter and Newbury streets, at a cost of \$85,000, and that same year two important changes were made in the organization. A special Public School Class was formed. To this class only such pupils were admitted as had attained a rank equivalent to that of high school graduates in the literary branches, and who were willing to devote two full years to preparation for teaching drawing in the public elementary schools. By an arrangement with the Prince School, children came to the Art School, out of school hours, as a practice class for these normal art students. The other important advance was the establishment of a life class for the study of the human figure, under Mr. F. H. Tompkins, an artist of recognized standing.

In 1889 the instruction along mechanical and architectural lines was greatly strengthened by the appointment of three new instructors, Mr. George Jepson, Mr. Henry H. Kendall and Mr. John L. Frisbee. The "life class," under Mr. A. H. Munsell recently returned from an extended course of study in Europe, came to be known as the "class for the figure and its industrial application." This year Mrs. Kate Gannett Wells was appointed to the Board, and became at once intimately associated with Dr. Miner in forwarding the interests of the school. In 1891 the instruction along artistic lines was strengthened by the appointment of Mr. E. W. D. Hamilton, a graduate of the school, who had spent several years of study abroad and had made an enviable reputation as an artist of unusual promise.

In 1893, after twenty-five years of active service, Rev. Dr. Miner retired from the Board. A resolution of the State Board of Education, adopted June 1, 1893, is here given in full: —

Resolved, That, on the retirement of Dr. A. A. Miner from the State Board of Education, after twenty-five years of active service, the longest term ever held by any one member of the Board, the Board desires to put on record its appreciation of the valuable aid Dr. Miner

has rendered to the cause of education. As chairman of the Normal Art School almost from its inception, Dr. Miner has skilfully carried it through the difficulties which beset its early existence, guiding its progress into the broad domain of art, especially that of industrial art. As a visitor at the normal school, Framingham, he has always shown the same zeal and wisdom which have marked his service to the Normal Art School. In his personal relations with the Board of Education Dr. Miner has been uniformly courteous and just; interested in the widest applications of education, seldom missing a Board meeting throughout his long service.

This resolution, though cordially appreciative, hardly suggests the wealth of service rendered the school and the cause of art education by this wise and staunch friend. His influence upon the hundreds of art students who knew him and who listened to his inspiring addresses can never be measured or adequately recorded.

Mrs. Wells became chairman of the Board of Visitors in 1893. Since that date the changes in the school have been many and salutary. A basement room was furnished in 1894 with a speed and engine lathe, benches and tools for wood working, and an electric motor, that the theoretical work of Class C might be supplemented by actual practice. That same year the standard for admission to the Public School Class was raised. Only students who had completed the work of classes A and B were admitted. The following year, through the invaluable co-operation of Mr. Geo. H. Conley, supervisor of public schools, Boston, and newly appointed a member of the Board of Visitors to the Normal Art School, arrangements were perfected whereby it became possible for the students to enter the Boston schools for the purpose of observation and practice.

The following regulations, for governing the students of the Massachusetts Normal Art School when they are admitted to the public schools of Boston for the purposes of observation and practice, are issued in accordance with instructions given by the committee on drawing in 1895:—

1. While it is expected that the relation of the normal art student to the public school teacher will result in benefit to the former as well as to the latter, still, the interests of the public school children are to be held always paramount, and no arrangements are to be made which shall in any degree impair them.

2. All teaching undertaken by normal art students in any public school shall be under the direction and control of the principal of the school or of the regular teacher, and the latter shall always be present ; it shall not depart from the authorized course of study in drawing, nor shall it cause any disturbance or require any rearrangement of the daily program of work in the class or in the school.

3. The visits of the normal art students shall be limited to the schools designated from time to time by the superintendent of public schools.

EDWIN P. SEAVER,
Superintendent of Public Schools.

BOSTON, Nov. 17, 1897.

Special reference to the working of this system of normal training was made by Mr. Conley in his report to the superintendent of schools, Boston, in March, 1898. The section is here given in full : —

NORMAL ART SCHOOL STUDENTS.

At the request of the Board of Visitors of the State Normal Art School, the committee on drawing two years ago granted permission to the students of the senior class of that school to enter the primary and grammar schools of the city for the purposes of observation and practice. The purpose of the Normal Art School is to train teachers of drawing for the public schools of the State. The instruction and courses it provides enable the students to acquire the technical knowledge and skill essential for success in this work, together with a good knowledge of the best methods of teaching, as well as a good degree of skill in applying these methods to classes of children in all grades of the public schools.

Few of the regular teachers of the primary and grammar schools have made special preparation for teaching drawing, and many of them admit their inability to meet the requirements of the new course of study in drawing ; therefore the assistance that the Normal Art School students have been able to give by way of suggestion and example has been of great value to several of these teachers. The number of schools to which the art students were originally assigned has been increased in consequence of the requests made for their services. Indeed, the demand for the art students was largely in excess of the number to be supplied. In all there are now about thirty students scattered over the city observing and teaching in the schools. In some of the schools they have given lessons in every grade, and in others they have confined their practice work to a few classes. Something of the character of their work may be gathered

from a brief description of what has been done in part in one of the schools of the sixth division.

In this school, work was begun in October. Nature supplied the objects, and sprays and grasses were drawn in a broad way with brush and ink. Trees near the school-house were sketched, and objects and views seen through the school-room windows were made the subjects of some of the lessons. Pose-drawing was undertaken, and with gratifying results, the pupils of the school serving as models. As a rule, the pupils greatly enjoy this kind of work, which is a step forward in the public schools, this being the first year of its adoption generally in our schools. It is found to be an excellent method of teaching the relation of parts to the whole and of each part to every other part of an object. Proportion, the principle which is involved in every drawing, with the figure is clearly and forcibly illustrated. Sketching the living figure also helps to eliminate the hard, wiry lines so characteristic of drawing in school work. To show the pupils what was wanted, drawings and charcoal sketches by good artists were exhibited, and sketches and drawings were freely executed by the student on the board before the eyes of the pupils.

The laws of appearance were unconsciously studied by the pupils in observing and noting the appearance of houses, car tracks and lamp posts along the streets, under varying conditions. Experiments were then made in the school-room, and models were used till the models could be drawn in any position. Sketches were then made of a corner of a house and other objects out of school which involved the application of these laws of appearance, or principles of perspective, as they are called.

Word-pictures were used to give the imagination play and afford opportunity for the expression of individuality; as, for instance, a stanza or a few lines describing a bit of scenery were written on the board, and the pupils told to draw the scene which the lines described. Great interest was always manifested in these exercises, every pupil trying to interpret the picture formed in his mind from reading the description given. Bryant, Whittier and Longfellow were made to contribute largely to this feature of the work.

The study of pictures was made a prominent and profitable part of the instruction. Representations of the works of famous artists were used, reproductions of celebrated paintings such as the Sistine, Bordenhausen and the Madonna of the Chair were given the pupils to take home and study, and something about the lives and achievements of the artists was learned. Later on, compositions upon the subjects studied were required. In this way language and drawing were combined. The picture study also led up to the grouping of objects, the pupils soon learning that a pleasing group depends upon the unity

and variety in the arrangement of suitable objects related to each other.

There were interspersed at intervals during the year lessons upon the history of ornament. The highly civilized peoples and countries of ancient times, with their important architectural achievements and the character of their art, were described. Many good illustrations of the different schools of ornament were shown the pupils, and specimens noted which could be found near at hand; as, for instance, the gateway of the old Granary Burying Ground or the Greek border on the tablecloth at home. Language, history and geography were connected with the drawing throughout the year, and the study of these subjects made more attractive through the added interest which the study of drawing presented in this way produced. There have been lessons in color and harmony of colors; and all the subjects that the course of study requires have been presented in an interesting, skilful and practical way.

All of the Normal Art School students are, I believe, rendering good service for the privilege afforded them of visiting the schools. Many of them, I am assured, have succeeded in inspiring a deeper and more general interest in the study of drawing in the classes; and some, I know, have, by the broad and intelligent manner in which they have presented the subject, succeeded in rendering material aid in placing drawing in its right relations with the other studies of the schools. All the teachers whom the students have assisted commend their work, and several have written in the strongest terms of praise of the quality of the instruction given. One teacher writes: "The instruction given by our normal art student has been a source of inspiration and pleasure to the teachers of our school and a delight to the children;" and the many statements of similar import which have been received go to prove that the presence of these young artist teachers in the schools is not only welcomed but highly prized by the teachers. The fresh enthusiasm and spirit they bring to the school-room are invigorating and helpful to teachers and classes alike. In the main they have shown a proficiency and usefulness beyond what was looked for, and have contributed more to the good of the schools than was expected.

In accordance with the regulations imposed when these students were admitted to the schools of the city, all the teaching has been undertaken under the direction and control of the principal of the school, with the regular teacher of the class always present; the authorized course of study in drawing has been followed; there has been no disturbance caused, nor has any rearrangement been required, in the daily program of the classes.

Already two of last year's group of observers have been appointed

regular teachers, and another who has just been certificated is to be appointed immediately. No more substantial proof of the usefulness and practical worth of the normal art students can be afforded than these appointments, which were made as soon as the students became eligible for positions as teachers in the schools of Boston.

Mrs. Wells has been actively interested in broadening and enriching the social and intellectual as well as artistic life of the students, and has been most generous in her helpful and stimulating benefactions.

Under Mr. Bartlett's direction the courses of instruction have been recently improved by the addition of blackboard memory drawing for students of the Public School Class, and lectures upon art and education by eminent specialists. New courses in design have been established, under Mr. Vesper George, a leader in his profession. The faculty has been further strengthened by the addition of Mr. Carlson, architect, who made the additions to the school building in 1898-99; Mr. Major, artist; and Mr. Dallin, the well-known sculptor. A museum of applied art is now being established, and other plans are maturing which will make the school more effective as the public art educational centre of the Commonwealth.

The following statistics will give some idea of the helpful service rendered by this school during the twenty-seven years of its existence:—

Whole number of students,	1,014
Number of graduates who have received diplomas,	308
Number of students or graduates now teaching in Massachusetts,	179
Number supervising or teaching in public schools outside the State,	50
Number connected with colleges, academies and schools of art, as heads of departments, directors or instructors,	69
Number who have become painters,	40
Number who have become sculptors,	4
Number who have become designers,	26
Number who have become illustrators,	15
Number who have become architects,	12
Number who have become draftsmen,	21

Present condition of the school:—

Number of instructors,	15
Number of students,	322

The following page, from the latest circular of the school, presents in brief the classes and courses of instruction, and their relations : —

NORMAL ART SCHOOL COURSES AND DIPLOMAS.

<p>Elementary Drawing and Design. (Class A.)</p> <p>Geometry and Perspective. Free-hand Drawing. Light and Shade. Historic Ornament. Botanical Analysis in Color. Elementary Design.</p>		
<p>Construction and Design. (Class C.)</p> <p>1. Descriptive Geometry. Building Construction. Machine Drawing. Ship Draughting.</p> <p>History of Architecture.</p> <p>2. Architectural Design. Interiors and Furniture. Shop Work, Wood and Metal.</p>	<p>Painting and Decoration. (Class B.)</p> <p>1. Drawing from Antique. Drawing from Life. Painting. Composition. Anatomy. Advanced Perspective. Design in Color.</p> <p>History of Painting.</p> <p>2. Painting from Life. Costume. Mural Decoration.</p>	<p>Sculpture and Design. (Class D.)</p> <p>1. Modelling from Ornament. Modelling from Antique. Relieved Decoration. Casting.</p> <p>History of Sculpture.</p> <p>2. Modelling from Life. Figure Reliefs.</p>
<p>Mechanical Diploma.</p>	<p>Pedagogy and Supervision. Teachers' Class. Teaching Exercises. Courses of Study. Graded Illustrative Work. Supervision.</p>	<p>Free-hand Diploma.</p>

Teachers' Diploma.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

Class A embraces elementary drawing ; Class B, drawing, painting and design ; Class C, the constructive arts, design and shop work ; and Class D, modelling and design. There is also a special class in applied design. The Public School Class is devoted to methods of teaching and supervising drawing, with special reference to the public schools.

TIME ALLOTTED TO THE COURSES.

The first course requires four years. It embraces the work of classes A and B and the elementary course of C and D, followed by a year in the Public School Class.

The second course requires four years. It embraces the work of classes A, B and D, with normal instruction from the teachers of those classes.

The third course requires three years. It embraces the work of Class A and the elementary and advanced work of Class C, with normal instruction from the teachers of those classes.

Students completing the work of Class A may choose one or more of the courses offered by the school.

SPECIAL CLASS IN APPLIED DESIGN.

Only students who have performed the work required in classes A, B and D, or A and C, will be eligible to enter this class.

The State Normal Schools.

“In a communication made by the secretary of the Board of Education to the Legislature, dated March 12, 1838, it was stated that private munificence had placed at his disposal the sum of ten thousand dollars, to be expended, under the direction of the Board of Education, for qualifying teachers for our common schools, on condition that the Legislature would place in the hands of the Board an equal sum, to be expended for the same purpose.”¹ On the 19th of April the Legislature authorized the appropriation. The Board decided to establish three schools. One, the first normal school in America, was opened at Lexington, July, 1839. This school was removed to West Newton in 1844 and to Framingham in 1852. A second was opened at Barre, September, 1839, and removed to Westfield in 1844. The third was opened at Bridgewater, September, 1840.

From the first, drawing was a required study in these schools. Mr. Joseph White, the secretary of the Board, in his report dated February, 1871, said: “Drawing is taught as a part of the regular course in the normal schools, and it is the purpose of the Board that it shall be systematically pursued, to such an extent that no pupil be allowed to graduate who shall not be

¹ Tenth annual report of Horace Mann, page 128.

competent to teach whatever is desirable to be taught in the common schools.”¹

The Salem school was established in 1854, the Worcester school in 1871, and the others, Fitchburg, Hyannis, Lowell and North Adams, in 1894.

The courses of instruction in the normal schools at the present time vary greatly, because entirely under the control of the local instructor in drawing, who arranges his outline to meet the conditions under which he must work. In all cases, however, the courses are practically two years in length, and include such topics as are taught in drawing in the primary and grammar schools of the State, with such supplementary topics as these presuppose for normal instruction. The normal instructors, with but one exception, have supervision or direction of work in practice or training schools, where they deal directly with school children of different grades. This serves as a check upon the tendency, to which every normal teacher is liable, to become formal and theoretical in method, forgetful of school-room conditions and the limitations of childhood. The normal students observe or teach in these or other schools for a portion of the time, and thus become familiar with the methods of class instruction in drawing, and with typical average results of such instruction.

The average amount of time devoted to drawing in the normal schools is somewhat less than an hour and a half a week, hence very little time can be devoted to the writing of outlines or to the study of school programs, or to collateral work along any line. Several of the normal drawing teachers publish printed notes for their pupils upon such topics as color, model and object drawing, study of pictorial art, historic architecture and ornament. This reduces the amount of required writing to the minimum, and gives the pupils time for practice in drawing. A special feature of the normal instruction is illustrative drawing, — drawing in connection with the other studies, and black-board drawing both in outline and in mass. The purpose in the normal courses is threefold: (1) culture, — a knowledge of the best and most beautiful in nature and in art, a broad and intelligent view of the realm of the arts, a larger and more abundant life; (2) insight, — a perception of what is worth

¹ Thirty-fourth annual report, page 158.

attempting under existing conditions in the public schools, knowledge of children as embryo draftsmen and artists, just estimates of children's work; (3) power, — ability to use drawing as a language for expressing truth, and to use it so well that beauty may appear in the expression.

The statistics of the nine normal schools of the State for the year 1899 are as follows:—

NAME OF SCHOOL.	Number of Pupils in Entering Class, September, 1899.	Number of those taking Drawing.	Total Number in School.	Total Number taking Drawing.
Bridgewater,	98	119	278	235
Hyannis,	31	30	55	38
Fitchburg,	44	45	103	98
Framingham,	84	84	161	142
Lowell,	54	52	127	112
North Adams,	37	36	82	72
Salem,	114	114	226	229
Westfield,	68	62	113	71
Worcester,	79	76	201	161
Totals,	609	618 ¹	1,346	1,158

Percentage of entering class having drawing, 100. Percentage of all normal pupils having drawing, 86.

Agents for the Promotion of Industrial Drawing.

An appropriation by the Legislature in 1871 made it possible for the State Board of Education to employ a special agent, who should "give aid and direction in a more systematic and thorough course of art instruction in the normal schools, visit cities and towns, . . . give information and assistance to school committees, . . . arrange suitable courses of instruction . . . and aid in giving effect to some practical method for the education of teachers. . . ." ² Mr. Walter Smith was the first agent of this kind, and, as already stated in this pamphlet, a very successful one, who served the Board for more than ten years.

¹ Including a few special students.

² Thirty-fifth annual report, page 108.

During 1881 Mr. Charles M. Carter, a graduate of the Normal Art School, began to lecture acceptably before teachers' institutes, and was appointed to give normal lectures at the Normal Art School. The report of the Board of Visitors for 1881 says: "Beyond his labors in the school, he assists at the institutes, and supplements their work by visiting such cities and towns as desire his aid in reviving and extending an interest in industrial drawing. He lectures to teachers, under the direction and with the co-operation of the local committees, suggests the best methods of advancing the work, and seeks to promote a higher estimate of its value."¹

Mr. Carter continued his work as normal instructor and as lecturer at the institutes during the next three years. In 1885, however, he was appointed as a regular agent of the Board, for, "the Board desired distinctly to recognize the importance of this branch of education, and to take the work of organization under its immediate charge."² Mr. Carter published an outline of an eight years' course of instruction for primary and grammar schools, which was used at the Normal Art School, in the teachers' institutes and in many cities and towns as a basis for instruction. This outline was the first published by the State which gave in detail the work of each grade below the high school. Mr. Smith's outline, published ten years before, merely blocked out in a general way what was to be attempted; for instance, the third year primary division read as follows: "Advancing to the drawing of ornament and objects of historical character, as Egyptian lotus form, Greek vases, etc., names to be remembered in connection with forms, and to be drawn when required from memory."³

Mr. Carter's course gave a "General Outline of Method," which had a distinctly pedagogical character, and placed drawing upon the same basis with other school studies.

Mr. Carter asked for an indefinite leave of absence, the next year, on account of ill health, and the office of agent for the promotion of industrial drawing remained vacant until September, 1887, when Mr. Henry T. Bailey, a full graduate of the Normal Art School, was appointed.

¹ Forty-fifth annual report, page 41.

² Forty-ninth annual report, page 11.

³ Thirty-eighth annual report, page 54.

Mr. Bailey had had experience as a teacher in the evening drawing schools of the city of Boston, and had been for two years supervisor of drawing for the city of Lowell. He formulated an illustrated course of instruction for the elementary schools, based upon the plan outlined by Mr. Carter, and began at once an aggressive campaign.

His first report presented concisely the condition of the entire State with reference to industrial drawing. By that report it appears that in 1888 only one hundred and eighty-one of the three hundred and fifty-one cities and towns of the State had regular instruction in drawing in their schools, and that but forty of these employed a supervisor or teacher of drawing. Mr. Bailey found drawing to be in many places only nominally a required study. It consisted largely of copying from the pages of a drawing book, and was held by many teachers and school superintendents to be of but little if any educational value.

Mr. Bailey's policy has been from the beginning that outlined in his first annual report to the Board: "To harmonize so far as possible the instruction in those places where drawing is already taught, to advocate the objective method of teaching it, and to endeavor to lead those towns not complying with the law to see the value of industrial drawing and to make it one of the regular studies in their public schools."¹

To harmonize the instruction, pamphlets of information have been issued from time to time, as follows:—

- Outline of a Course in Elementary Design, 1888.²
- Outline of a Course in Model and Object Drawing, 1889.³
- Outline Course for Normal Schools, 1891.⁴
- Outline Course for High Schools, 1892.⁵
- Outline for Rural Schools, 1895.⁶
- Outline for Graded Schools, 1896.⁷
- Outline for the Study of Pictures, 1897.⁸

These pamphlets have been in great demand, especially the last three. Two editions of each have been printed. The outline for rural schools was reprinted entire by the State of Ver-

¹ Fifty-second annual report, page 278. ² Fifty-second annual report of the Board.

³ Fifty-third annual report. ⁴ Fifty-fifth annual report. ⁵ Fifty-sixth annual report.

⁶ With the assistance of Mr. Walter Sargent, agent, fifty-ninth annual report.

⁷ Sixtieth annual report.

⁸ Sixty-first annual report.

mont, and a third edition of the outline for graded schools has been asked for.

The objective method of teaching drawing has been emphasized from the first.¹ Insistence for more than ten years upon the real object instead of a printed picture, upon fac-simile reproductions of fine drawings instead of crude prints from diagrams, upon photographs of masterpieces instead of printed descriptions of them, has had its effect. The entire character and method of instruction in drawing in the public schools has changed. Great emphasis has been laid upon the employment of special teachers and supervisors of drawing; for a teacher of drawing who exemplifies in himself the objective method of teaching, who leads and inspires pupils by his own drawings, and who brings to his pupils the best things from nature and from the realm of the arts, gives to the town a more ample return for its money than can all other "drawing supplies" combined.

In direct work with the cities and towns Mr. Bailey has had the hearty co-operation of Mr. Walter Sargent, a man of rare spirit and ability, who was appointed special agent for the western counties in 1892. The work of these gentlemen is fourfold:—

1. *School Visitation.*—The pupils are questioned, drawings examined, and lessons given to illustrate objective methods of teaching. Examples of especially good work collected and used as illustrative material in other towns. The agents look for the best, and attempt to make the best widely known and emulated.

2. *Teachers' Meetings.*—The teachers of a town or a district are called together at some central school building, and instructed in methods of teaching. Examples of good work from other places are exhibited, and suggestions are given for improving the local results. Often the teachers are asked to do such work as that required of pupils, the agent actually teaching the class.

3. *Public Addresses.*—In towns where public sentiment needs arousing or stimulating, the citizens are called together for an evening meeting, and drawing, in its relation to public

¹ Fifty-second annual report, page 275; fifty-third, page 333; fifty-fourth, page 207; fifty-seventh, page 234; fifty-ninth, page 356; etc.

education, to the arts and industries and to life, is illustrated and explained.

4. *Correspondence.*—The agents find it necessary each year to devote a part of their time to clerical work. They receive hundreds of letters, asking for information and advice concerning materials, books, reproductions, teachers, courses of study, etc. They write occasional articles for educational journals and magazines, to influence those whom they cannot otherwise reach.

The services of the special agents for drawing are always in demand, and are bespoken months in advance.

UNDER MUNICIPAL CONTROL.

The Free Evening Drawing Schools.

Dr. Edward Everett Hale said, in 1890, in an address before the Massachusetts Normal Art School Alumni Association: "The real origin of the movement which made the Normal Art School a necessity was in 1866-67, when the work of the evening schools was extended to include a high school course. Among these evening high school pupils a class in industrial drawing was organized, and that first winter they met in the vestry of my church on Shawmut Avenue, paying their own expenses, including the bill for gas. A year or two later the Lowell Institute became interested in the matter, and Mr. Lowell drew up a petition for the introduction of drawing into the schools of the State."

In response to that petition the resolve was passed, as already stated upon page 15 of this pamphlet. A reference to that petition (page 10) will show that instruction for adults was uppermost in the minds of the petitioners, but the subsequent records reveal the fact that such instruction had become of secondary consideration before the law of 1870 was enacted. In that act the public day schools hold first place. As a matter of fact, however, instruction in evening classes became orderly and effective in some cities much earlier than did the instruction in the public day schools. Without doubt this was due to the fact that the ends to be secured in evening classes were well defined.

Hon. Joseph White, secretary of the State Board, thus presents the situation during the winter of 1869-70:—

Free instruction in drawing has been given in connection with evening schools for the last two winters in Boston. Of the first year's experiment Messrs. Hale and Lowell, the committee of the petitioners, remark: "When, last year, the city of Boston announced a free class at the church of the Good Samaritan, one hundred and sixty applications were made at once, and the list of members was necessarily closed for want of accommodations for pupils." There has been no diminution in interest or in attendance during the season just closed. The classes conducted at the School of Technology, under the auspices of Hon. John A. Lowell, one of the petitioners, have always been fully attended, especially by large numbers of mechanics. During the present season a voluntary class has been formed at Fitchburg, and instructed by a member of the Worcester Free School of Industrial Science with the most gratifying results. The expense of annual courses of lessons in drawing given in connection with the evening schools will be small, very small, when compared with the results which may be expected from them. Let these schools be opened in all our manufacturing towns, — and most of our large towns are such, — and we may expect to find: (1) a great improvement in respect to the taste and skill exhibited in the various products of industry; (2) a rapid multiplication of valuable labor-saving machines; and, (3) better than all, an increase of the numbers and a manifest advance in the intellectual and moral condition and character of the artisans themselves.

The next season, the winter of 1870–71, after the passage of the industrial drawing act, Mr. White writes as follows: —

It gives me very great satisfaction to learn that the law has been cordially welcomed in nearly every section of the State. It evidently met a felt if not an acknowledged want. That portion of it especially which relates to the teaching of industrial drawing has called forth a degree of interest, not to say enthusiasm, altogether beyond my expectation. In many of the cities large classes have been formed, and are now instructed in evening schools composed of persons — mostly mechanics — of all ages, from fifteen to fifty, and the progress of attainment has thus far given the highest satisfaction alike to the pupils and instructors, and fully justified the expenditures made. Large classes have been formed in Springfield, Worcester, Boston, Cambridge, Charlestown, Salem, Taunton, New Bedford and Fall River; and in other cities the matter has been favorably considered and steps taken for the formation of classes during the present season. Correspondence has been had with the school committees of other places, but I am not informed in regard to the measures taken by

them. The numbers in attendance have been large, varying from one hundred and twenty to over four hundred. In many instances more persons applied for admission than the committee could accommodate with room or furnish with competent instruction.

This interest in the evening drawing schools increased year by year until about 1885. A report upon the condition of these schools, made by Mr. Bailey in 1888, may be summarized as follows :—

Number of cities and towns of ten thousand or more inhabitants,	30
Number maintaining an evening drawing school,	26
Number of pupils in freehand classes,	1,878
Number of pupils in mechanical classes,	1,672
Total number of pupils,	3,550
Number of teachers employed,	100

The courses of instruction vary somewhat in different cities, but in a general way they include geometry, projection, machine and architectural drawing, model and object drawing in pencil outline and in light and shade, drawing from casts, elementary and applied design. In several cities are classes in clay modeling and in drawing from life.

These schools have been widely useful to people of all classes. Hundreds of mechanics have been led to greater skill in handicraft; scores have been enabled to become foremen and heads of departments; many an architect, engraver, illustrator, artist, teacher, designer, now respected and even famous, has received his first instruction, and been fired with ambition, in the free evening drawing schools of the cities in Massachusetts.

The schools are open, upon the average, for three evenings each week, from about the middle of October to the middle of March. The statistics gathered in 1899 are as follows :—

Number of cities and towns of ten thousand or more inhabitants,	39
Number maintaining an evening drawing school,	32
Number of pupils in freehand classes,	1,283
Number of pupils in mechanical classes,	1,880
Total number of pupils,	3,163
Number of teachers employed,	122

Manual Training Schools.

In the report of the State Board of Education for the year ending Dec. 31, 1871, occur these words :—

One of our leading citizens who has devoted much time and thought to this subject says that “provision for the prompt, speedy and ample or the better education for the manufacturing or mechanic operatives of Massachusetts is not only an investment promising a vast pecuniary return, but is to-day a necessity of self-preservation for the State.”

This “leading citizen” evidently voiced the conviction of a majority of the people, for about that time a resolve was passed by the Legislature, by which the Board of Education was directed to report “a feasible plan for giving in the common schools of the cities and larger towns of this Commonwealth additional instruction especially adapted to young persons who are acquiring practical skill in mechanics or technical arts, or are preparing for such pursuits.”

The introduction of drawing as a required study in all public schools, by act of May 16, 1870, had been the first step in this direction. The second, as the Board saw it, was suggested in the closing paragraph of the report :—

While the Board do not think it feasible or advisable to give technical instruction in the common schools, other than drawing, and perhaps needlework to girls, inasmuch as none of the branches now taught in these schools can be dispensed with, for the graduates of the common schools are the only ones properly fitted to enter the technical school, they would suggest that the State authorize all cities and towns having a population of five thousand and over to establish free technical schools for instruction in such branches of knowledge common to the leading industries of the entire State as may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Education.

March 9, 1872, the Legislature approved an act to authorize cities and towns to establish industrial schools. Hon. Joseph White, then secretary of the Board, commenting upon this act, said :—

It will be noticed that this resolve did not contemplate so much the establishment of separate special schools for teaching arts and

trades as the introduction into existing schools of those branches of study as will best aid young persons in acquiring practical skill in such trades and arts.

This, he goes on to say, is plainly impossible, except in the case of drawing.

However, thoughtful educators perceived the lack of certain desirable elements in the schools, and the matter was not allowed to rest. In the report for 1878 Hon. John W. Dickinson said : —

Two results seem to follow the absence of the industrial element in our system of elementary education : first, the pupils in the common schools are not trained to skill in any kind of manual labor ; second, from a lack of industrial training, and from the absence of skill in labor on account of the lack, there is a large number of persons growing up in our society with the idea that what is called work is to be performed by physical force, guided only by instinct or by untrained reason. This sentiment degrades labor, and creates an aversion to it. . . . It must be admitted that some form of industrial training seems necessary, . . . but what kinds of labor should be introduced . . . or how we shall organize our schools with reference to joining industrial training to ordinary school exercises, is still one of the unsolved problems.

The next year Mr. Dickinson says : —

The problem, how we shall combine industrial training with our common school exercises, has not yet been solved ; but the educators of the State are solving it, and already some occupations, like sewing and knitting in their many forms have been introduced, with great success.

Evidently, Boston may have been one of the places where the educators were at work, for the State report of 1882 has an appendix by Mr. James A. Page, which gives an account of the introduction of carpentry work into the Dwight School, in compliance with an order of the Boston school committee, dated July 5, 1881. The same report has an appendix on European industrial art schools, by Mr. Chas. M. Carter, and another on manual training in the common schools, — a special report of a committee of the Board, consisting of Colonel Higginson, General Walker, Mr. A. P. Stone and Miss Abby W. May. This

committee says : “ The time has come for the serious study of the question.”

The next year the Board observes “ Much earnest and intelligent discussion of the general question,” and a “ disposition to work out the problem ;” and, moreover, that “ a conviction is forming and gathering strength, that steps must be taken in the near future to determine by actual trial whether a substantial and permanent improvement may not be made in our system of public instruction by the introduction of the industrial element.”

A year later, 1884, the Board reports that “ the interests of industrial education have received no new impulse,” and that no “ especially new light has been thrown upon the subject.” The Board believed in making haste slowly, it said, and in keeping an eye upon the experiments still in progress, the results of which were “ by many fondly anticipated.” It is interesting to note that this very year, when the Board expressed its doubt as to the possibility of such instruction entering as “ a considerable element into our public school work,” the Legislature amended chapter 44 of the General Statutes to include “ the elementary use of hand tools” among those branches which might be taught where the school committee deemed expedient. Sewing had been permitted since 1876.

Since the permissive act of 1884 the elements of various manual arts, including drawing, clay modelling, paper cutting, — both decorative and constructural (as in the development of surfaces), — wood working, — including the various forms of knife work, sloyd, carpentry, wood turning and carving, — metal working, sewing and cooking, have been slowly gaining ground in the public schools of the Commonwealth.

On the 14th of June, 1894, the Legislature approved an act to provide for manual training in cities and towns of more than twenty thousand inhabitants. This act provided that after the first day of September, 1895, every city of twenty thousand or more inhabitants should maintain as part of its high school system the teaching of manual training, the course to be pursued in said instruction to be subject to the approval of the State Board of Education.

This act applies to twenty-three cities, which made return to the State Board, December, 1899, as follows : —

Number of pupils in attendance,	3,814
Number of teachers employed,	47
In addition, eighteen towns not required by law to maintain such schools do maintain them; these increase the number of pupils in attendance to	7,336
And the number of teachers to	68

The courses of instruction in these schools are not uniform, but in general they include the topics recommended by a special committee appointed by the members of a council called by the secretary of the State Board of Education in 1895: English, mathematics (algebra and geometry), drawing, history or science, and shop work (carpentry, wood turning, metal working — forging and machine shop practice). During the third and fourth years a modern language, French or German, is often added to the requirements. The drawing includes, usually, freehand drawing from objects and from casts, geometric problems and applications, projection, machine and architectural details, plans and elevations, and to a limited extent constructive design.

In all these schools it is customary to require careful drawings of every object as a preparation for the working out of that object in wood or metal. Objects are produced from the drawing, almost never from another object. Inasmuch as opportunity for originality is afforded in nearly every problem, the results are constantly varied, and, under competent guidance, become more beautiful year by year.

The schools furnish excellent training in preparation for any of the handicrafts, prepare pupils to enter technical schools of higher grade, and are exerting a salutary influence upon the entire public school curriculum, and even upon college courses. They are destined to grow in size and in power as the people attain a clearer insight into the relations which exist between the manual arts, including structural and decorative design, and the economic and social problems of the day.

The Supervisors of Drawing.

When Mr. Walter Smith began his work in Boston, he found several supervisors or special teachers of drawing already employed by the city. Mr. Smith's plan was to so train the

regular teachers that specialists would not be required. In the report of the drawing committee for 1871 it was stated that, "in the course of a few months, the whole body of instructors would be competent to teach drawing with far better results than have ever been attained in any schools in the Commonwealth." The drawing committee reports in 1880: "With the present term, drawing in the high schools took a new departure. There, as previously in the grammar schools and primary schools, it is now taught by the regular teachers, and thus the long-contemplated abandonment of special instruction in schools of all grades is an accomplished fact." As a justification of his action in this matter, Mr. Smith quotes the words of the French commissioners on education, sent by their government to the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia: "It is necessary that France defend her preëminence in art, hitherto uncontested. With us, as elsewhere, it does not suffice to have excellent special teachers of drawing, — it is necessary that all the teachers should be able to give the first instruction in drawing in the day classes to the entire school population."¹

It is of interest to place over against this the testimony of an "intelligent Parisian" in 1898. In reply to the question, "Is drawing in your schools taught by the regular teachers or by special teachers?" the reply was: "Do not ask that question in any school you visit; they will think you to be a barbarian. By specialists, of course. It is an art. The regular teachers have not the gift to teach it."²

Mr. Smith's experiment in Boston yielded valuable results, the chief of which was the knowledge that, if specialists were unable to secure the best work, so also were the regular teachers. Both sorts of instruction were necessary. Children could be brought to do their best only when the faithful daily instruction of the regular teacher was supplemented by the inspiring visits and stimulating criticisms and suggestions of a well-trained specialist.

From Mr. Smith's day to the present time that conclusion has remained unchallenged. The towns and cities of the State have employed supervisors of drawing in increasing numbers

¹ Report on Drawing, Walter Smith, Boston, 1880.

² Drawing in Four Foreign Cities, Henry T. Bailey, 1898.

every year. Reports to the State Board of Education, made in December, 1899, show the following conditions:¹—

Whole number of cities and towns in State,	353
Number having regular instruction in drawing,	310
Number employing a supervisor of drawing,	167
Percentage of pupils having regular instruction, . . . . .	.98
Percentage under special supervision in drawing, . . . . .	.90
Percentage of towns employing State Normal Art School graduates, . . . . .	.69

The individual supervisor of drawing has been from the first a most important factor in public art education in the State. The lack of a strongly centralized system of educational control, the lack of that monarchical influence which always emanates from a central authority backed by legislative enactments and propagated by means of legal measures with appropriate penalties in case of non-compliance, — penalties often unnamed and unnameable, but none the less severe and effectual, — this fortunate lack has been favorable to the development of individuality in local supervision and of originality in local methods. It has come to pass, therefore, that many improvements in courses and methods during the last fifteen years have been due to individual supervisors. The agents of the State Board of Education have been of service largely through improving the opportunities afforded by their office to gather up the best, and to make that best as widely known as possible. Thus the reform in instruction which has made mechanical drawing mechanical in fact as well as in name, the reform which has placed drawing boards, T-squares and triangles in the hands of upper grammar pupils, originated with Miss Luella E. Fay² of Springfield. Miss Jessie N. Prince³ of Quincy was among the first to secure genuine object drawing in grammar grades. No one has had greater influence in bringing about the use of the brush and water colors, than has Miss Irene Weir of Brookline. Miss L. Rena MacLauthlin of Malden was one of the earliest and most successful advocates of picture study. James Hall of Springfield has had a wide influence in promoting the study of the figure, and N. L. Berry of Newton in demonstrating the possibilities

¹ Compare this table with second paragraph on page 41.

² Now Mrs. Elisha B. Maynard.

³ Now Mrs. Frederick L. Rice of Brighton.

of constructive design in all grades. Miss Helen F. Marsh of Worcester and Miss Annette J. Warner of Pittsfield¹ were leaders in the introduction of the study of color as color, and of color harmonies. William J. Edwards of Gardner led in the introduction of practical constructive design in ornamental iron work, and Charles M. Campbell of Chicopee in pictorial composition in color in lower grades. The nature drawing, now so important a part of the courses throughout the State, was ably advocated and practised almost alone by Mr. Henry L. Clapp of Boston for several years before it gained general recognition.

These facts are sufficient to indicate how art instruction in the public schools of Massachusetts has been improved, enriched and strengthened by individual thought and experiment, under the constant encouragement and approval of State and municipal authorities.

The public agencies now co-operating for art education in Massachusetts may be summarized as follows:—

The Commonwealth, with its —

State Normal Art School;

Departments of drawing in the eight other State normal schools;
and

Special agents of the State Board of Education.

The Municipalities, with their —

Evening drawing schools;

Manual training schools;

Public day schools, under special teachers or supervisors of
drawing; and

The public school teachers.

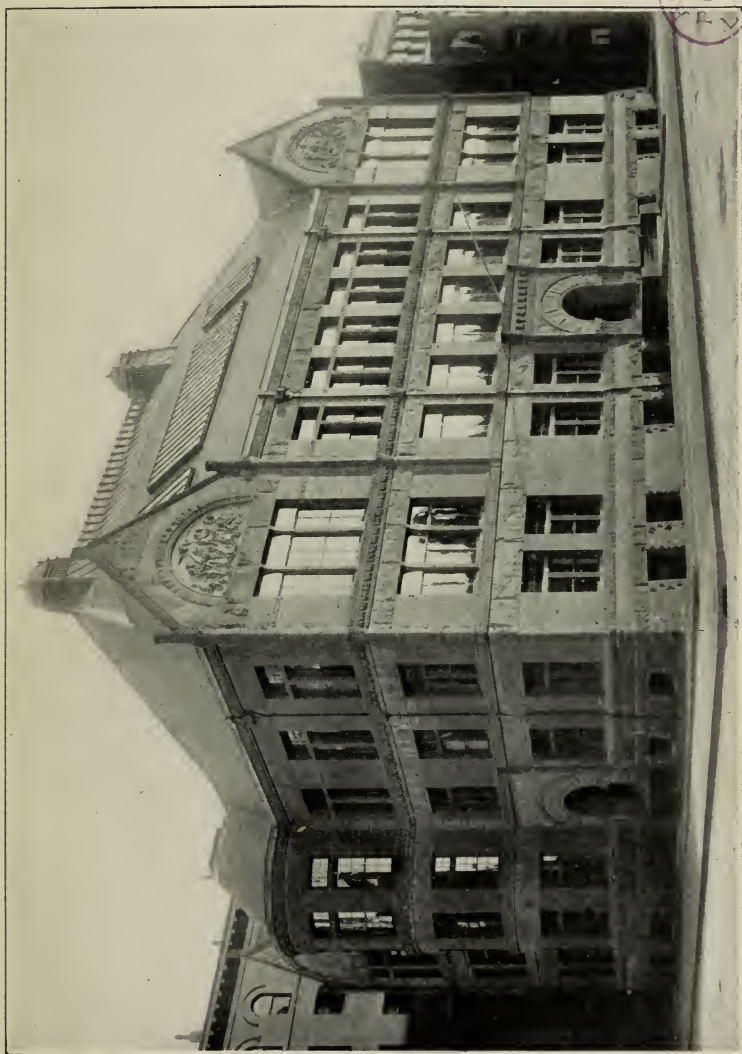
The changes in courses and in methods of instruction during the last fifteen years have been almost revolutionary. While there may have been a falling off in the mechanical perfection of shading or in the laborious accuracy of detail in the finished results of the higher grades, the advances have been so marked along the lines of intelligent appreciation, expression of the larger and more vital truths, interpretation of beauty, origi-

¹ Now of Fitchburg Normal School.

nality in representation and in design, feeling for color, taste in arrangement, and in breadth of view, that one cannot but have the most sanguine hopes for the future.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The following plates are added to indicate the status of instruction in drawing in Massachusetts at the close of the nineteenth century.

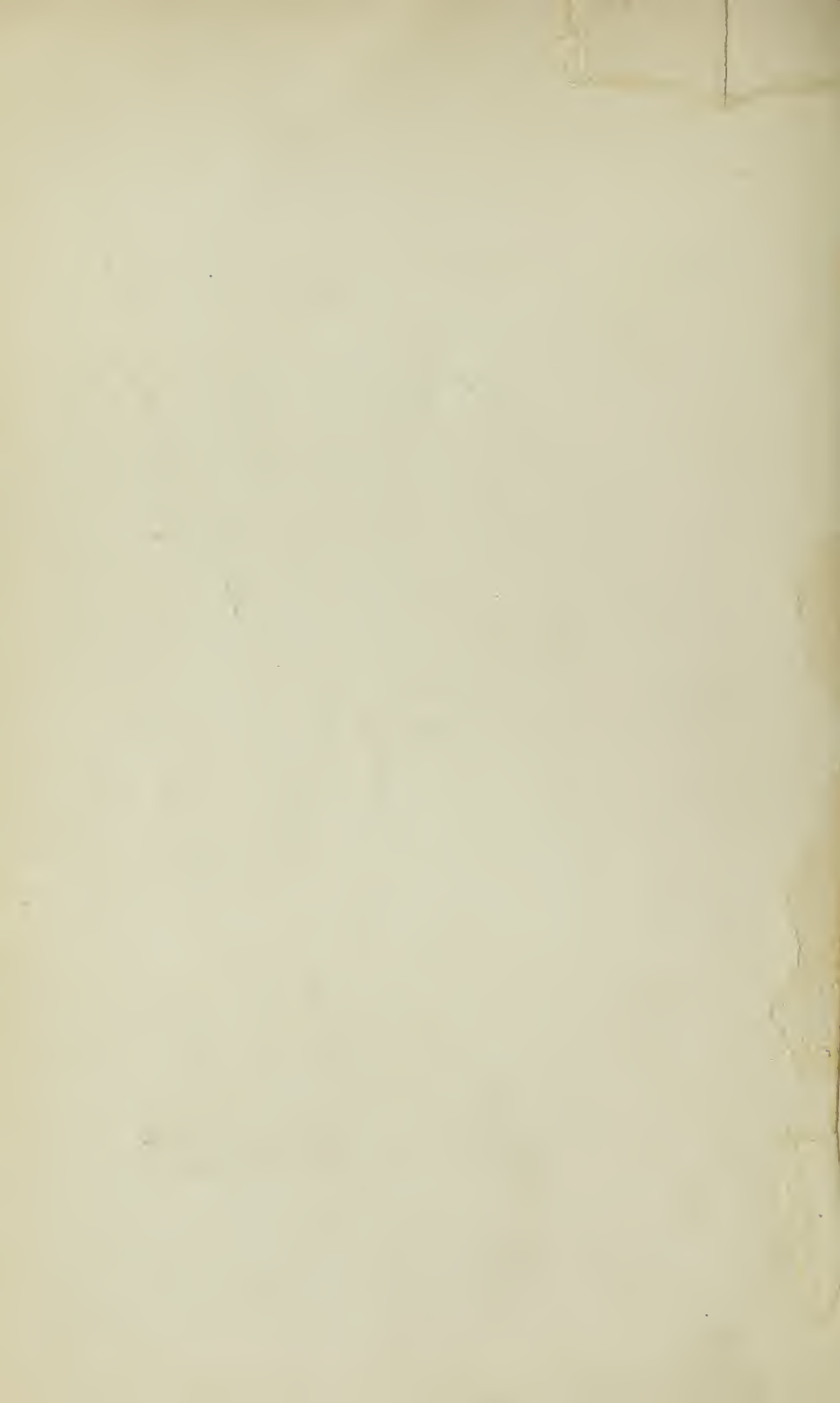


BOSTON
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

THE STATE NORMAL ART SCHOOL, — BOSTON, MASS.

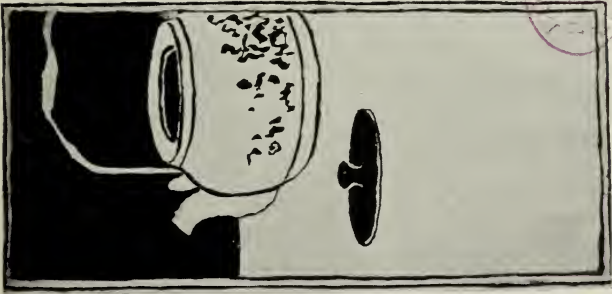
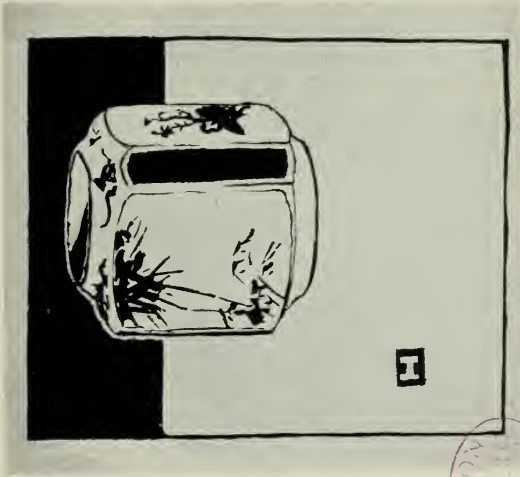
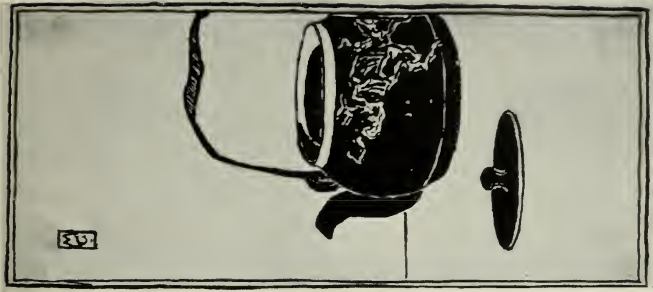


A CITY MANUAL TRAINING SCHOOL.—THE RINDGE SCHOOL, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.





DRAWING FROM VEGETABLES. — Beet, Northampton, Gr. V. Potato,
Peabody, Gr. III.



MODEL DRAWING.—Decorative arrangement, Malden High School.



PICTORIAL COMPOSITION. — Over the roofs, Holyoke High School. Through the trees, Ipswich, Gr. VI. The towers, Northampton, Gr. IX.



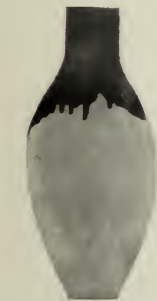
DECORATIVE ARRANGEMENT, from Nature. — Clover, Chicopee, Gr. VIII.
Horse-chestnut, Brookline, Gr. VI.



SKETCH FOR A LEADED GLASS WINDOW.



A STUDY FOR SILK.



A STUDY IN FORM
AND COLOR.

DECORATIVE BRUSH STUDIES.

STUDIES FROM UPPER GRAMMAR GRADES, BOSTON.



A STUDY FROM THE POSE.
Showing Decorative Application.



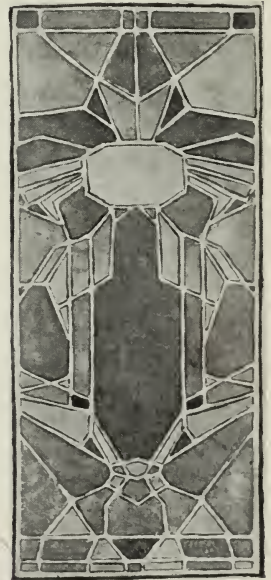
FOR A BATH-ROOM SASH CURTAIN.



A KNOCKER IN BRONZE.



AN INSPIRATION OF JUNE.

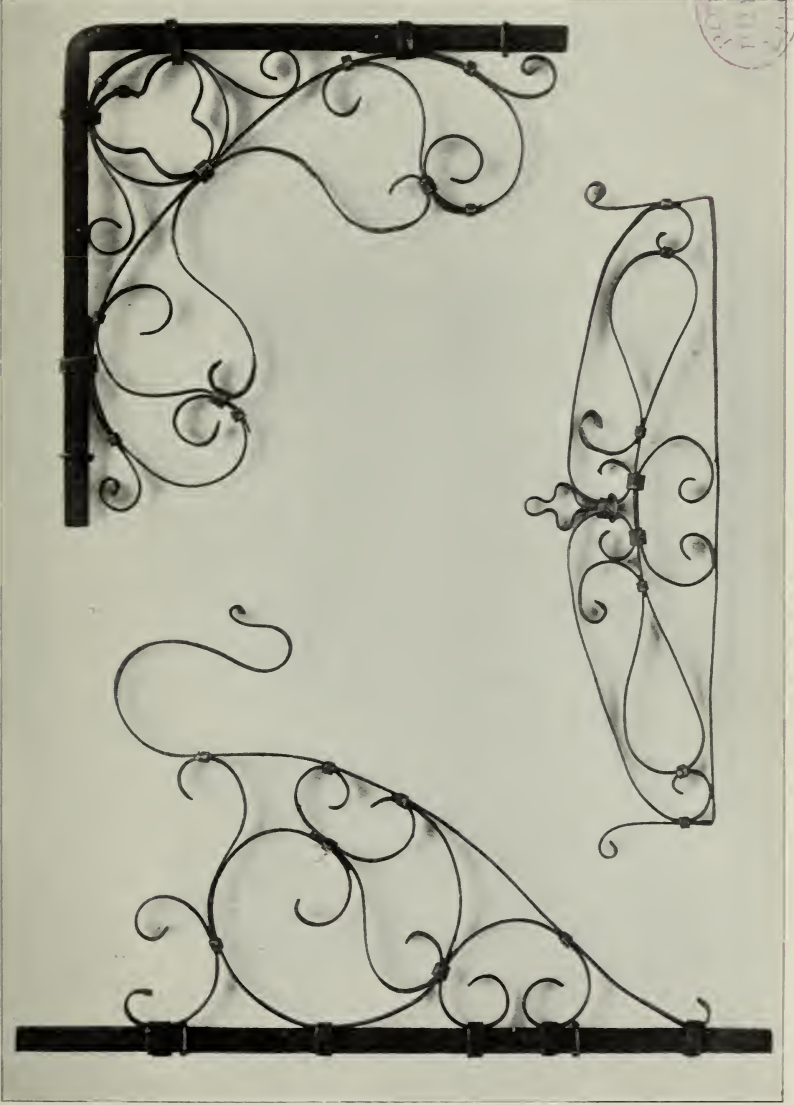


FOR A HALL WINDOW IN
GEOMETRIC DESIGN.

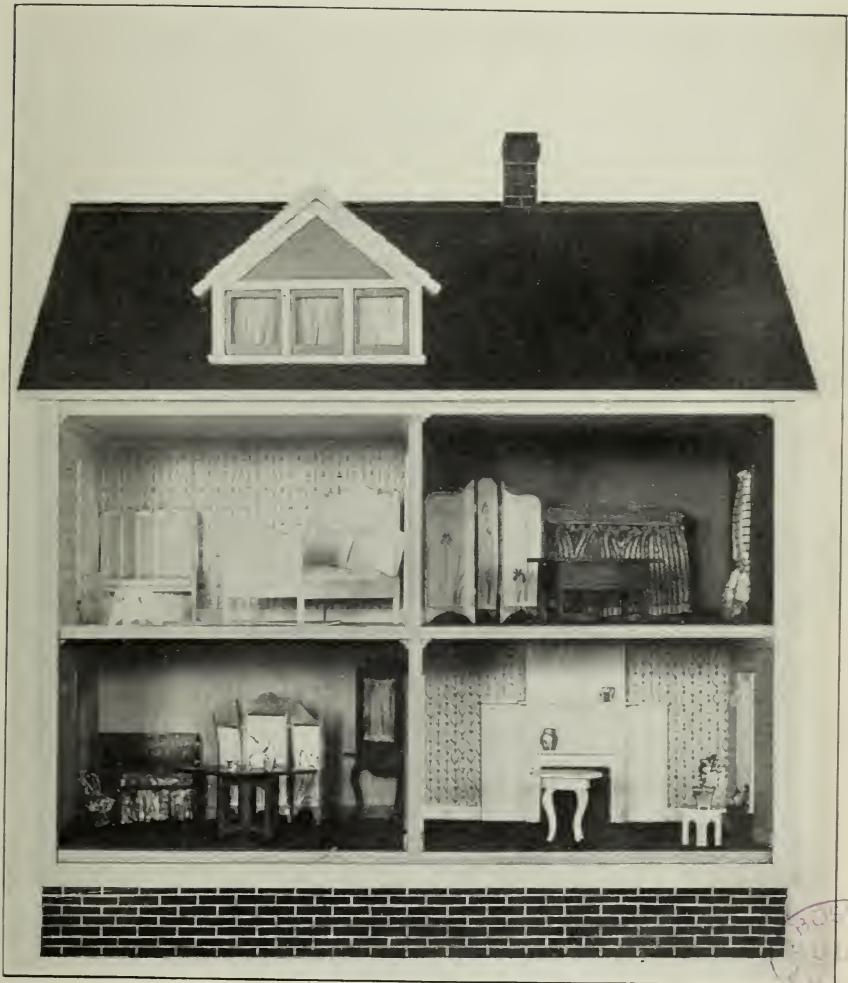
ORIGINAL DESIGNS, HIGH SCHOOLS, BOSTON



DECORATIVE DESIGN. — Figured silk, Malden High School.

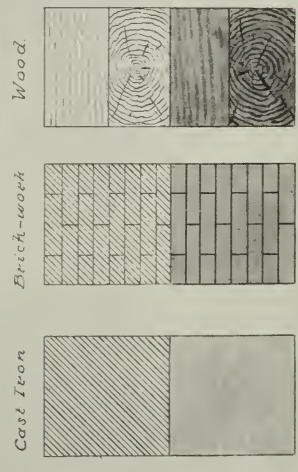
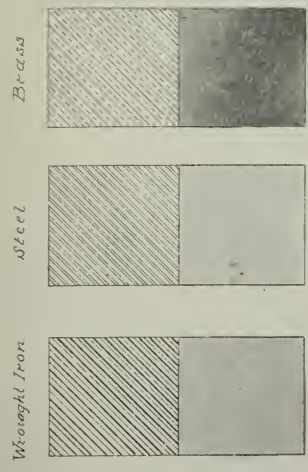
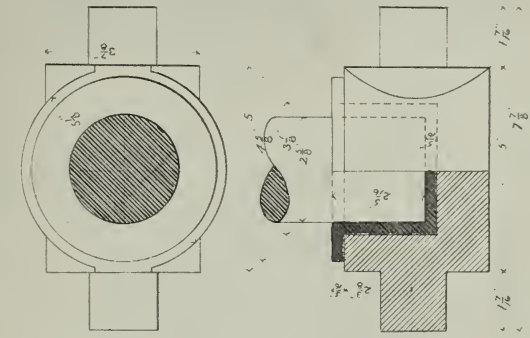


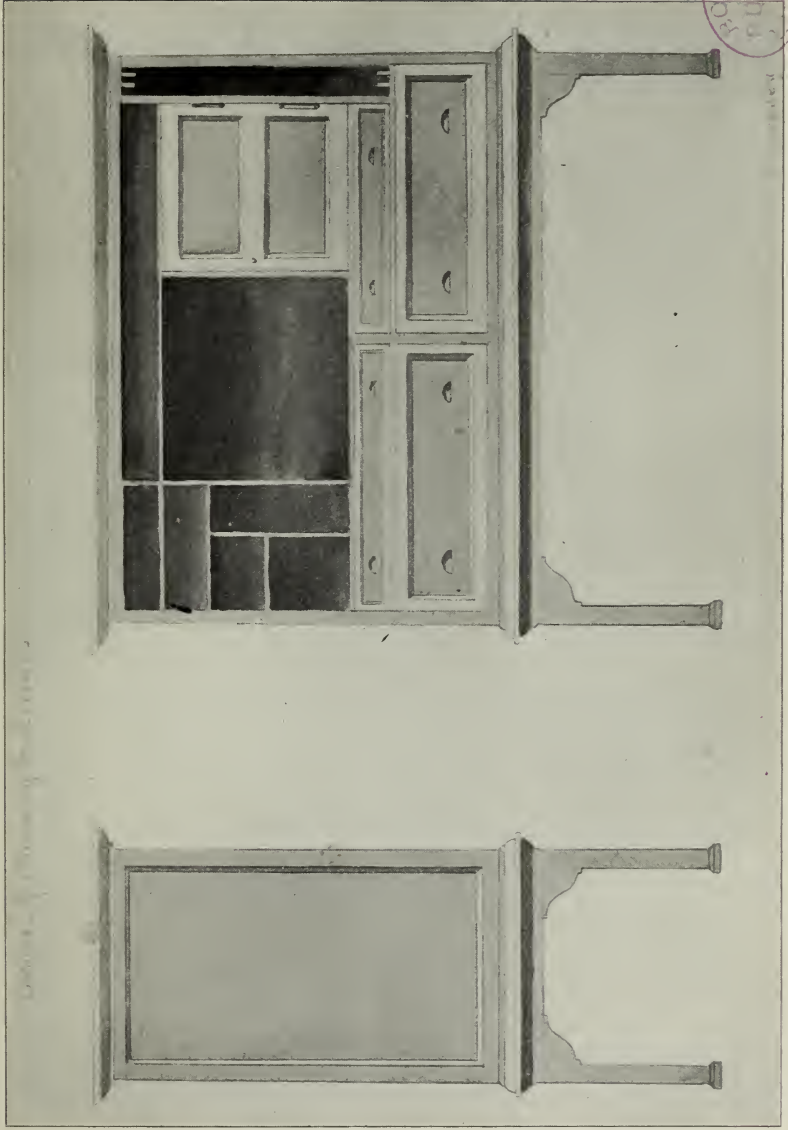
CONSTRUCTIVE DESIGN. — Original bent iron work, Gardner, Gr. VIII.



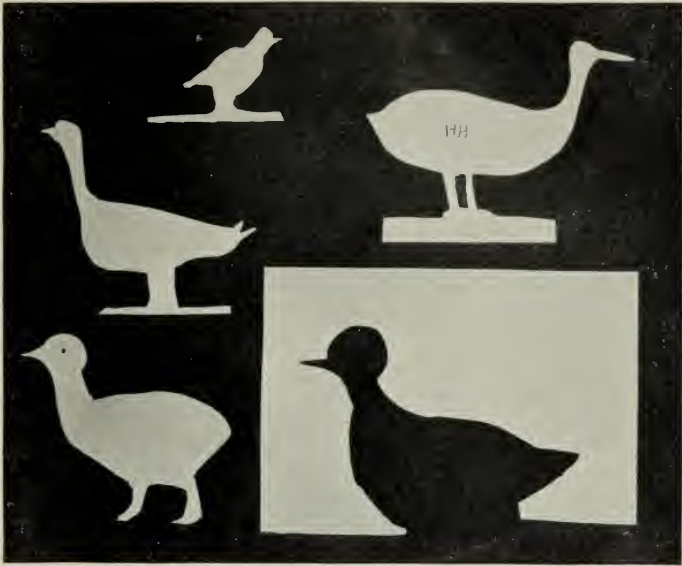
Part of the exhibit from the State Normal School, Fitchburg, illustrating lessons in color and constructive design. All furnishings designed and made by pupils in the Normal Training School, grades I to IX.

Vertical Shaft Bearing.





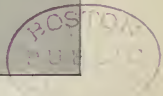
CONSTRUCTIVE DESIGN. — Cabinet for drawing material, Newton High School.



STUDIES FROM LIFE. — Paper cutting, Westfield Normal Practice School, Gr. I.



DRAWING FROM LIFE. — Ink silhouette, Fitchburg Normal Training School, Gr. IV.





NATURE DRAWING. — Bird, Salem Normal School. Butterfly, Brockton, Gr. VIII.

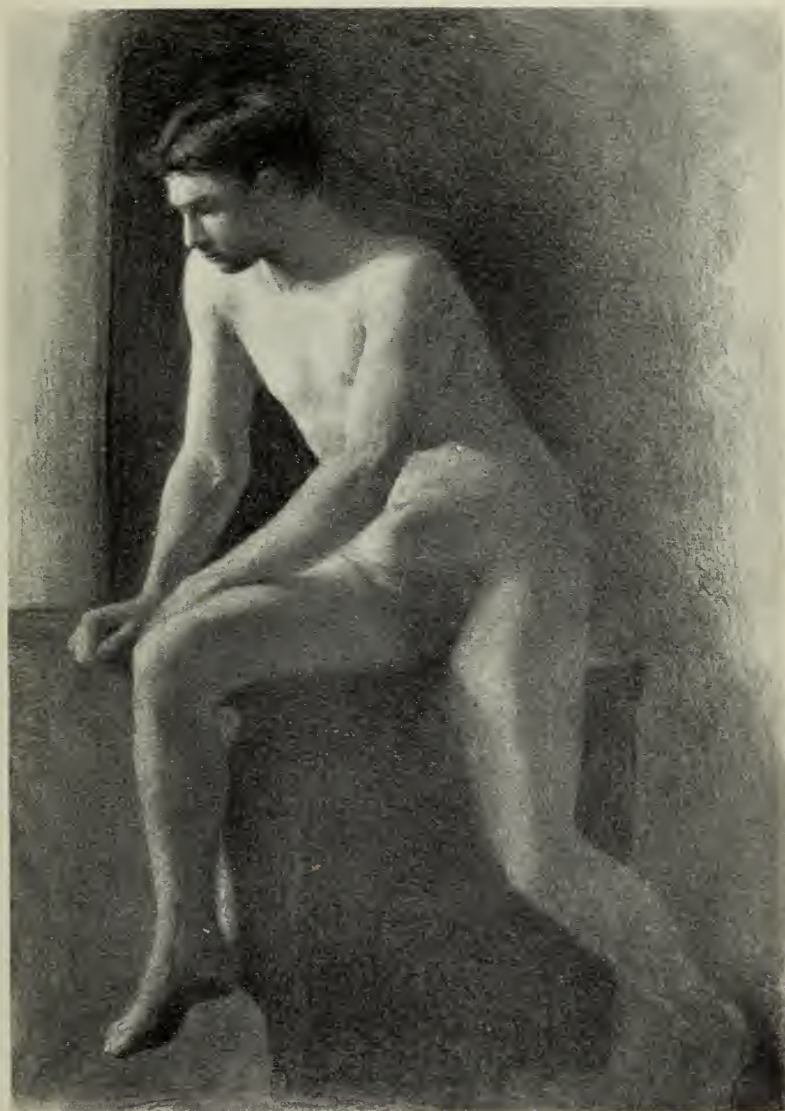


STUDY FROM LIFE. — Pencil drawing, Medford High School.

ROSELAND
PUBLIC
LIBRARY



STUDY FROM LIFE. — Wash drawing, Springfield Evening Drawing School.



DRAWING FROM LIFE. — Study in charcoal, State Normal Art School, class B.



MODELING IN CLAY. — Original design, State Normal Art School, class D.



*has
LC cards*

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS



II
GENERAL VIEW OF THE WORK OF
THE NORMAL SCHOOL
IN MASSACHUSETTS

ALBERT G. BOYDEN, A.M.
PRINCIPAL STATE NORMAL SCHOOL
BRIDGEWATER, MASS.



@

WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

[1900]

GENERAL VIEW OF THE WORK OF THE NORMAL SCHOOL.

The function of the State normal school is to educate teachers for the schools of the State. The State supports its public schools for the education of its children. It supports the normal school that its children may have better teachers.

1. The first requisite in the discharge of its function is that the normal school shall inspire the student with the spirit of the true teacher.

Its atmosphere must be such that he will be continually breathing in this spirit. He is to consider the acquisition and use of knowledge, the exercises of the school, his own purpose, manners and conduct from the point of view of the teacher. It is vitally important to awaken in the normal student a just appreciation of the work of the teacher, that he must have the spirit of service, must love his work, love his pupils, feel that he has a mission which he must accomplish, and come to his pupils, as the Great Teacher comes to men, that they may have life abundantly. This end can be accomplished only by a school whose sole purpose is the education of teachers, and whose faculty is consecrated to this service.

2. The second requisite is that the normal student must be carefully led through the educational study of the subjects of the public school curriculum, that he may learn how to use each in the teaching process and thereby learn the method of teaching.

In the elementary and secondary school the student is a learner, seeking the knowledge of the object and the mental discipline which comes from right exertion in learning. In the normal school he is a teacher; he must think the object as the learner thinks it, he must also think the process by which the learner knows, and the means he is to use to cause the learner to take the steps of this process. For instance, the teacher is

leading the learner to acquire the knowledge of a bird. The learner, directed by the teacher, is occupied in finding the parts, qualities, movements, habits of the bird. In doing this he perceives, remembers, imagines, compares, generalizes, reasons, but he does not notice these modes of activity through which his mind moves. The teacher thinks the facts with the learner; he also must think the movement of the learner's mind, and how he shall incite him to the most effective thinking. The teacher thinks the mind to be taught into unity with the subject by which it is taught. The object of thought is used as the means to teaching. Studying a subject as a teacher is much more than studying the same subject as a learner. The study of the subject for teaching is educational study.

It is important to notice that the teaching process cannot be studied apart from the subjects which form the course of studies for the schools. As we have seen, these subjects furnish the objects of thought which must be used in teaching. It is a well-known law of mental activity that the mind proceeds from the particular and concrete to the general and abstract. We must proceed from the particular ideas of individual objects to the general idea of a class which is composed of the individual objects. We must proceed from the knowledge of many red objects to the abstract idea of redness. The same law controls the learning of the teaching process. The normal student must be led through the learning and teaching process in each subject; he must buckle himself to the subject, and study it definitely for teaching; then teach and be criticised on his work until he has firmly grasped the process. When he has thus gone through the study of the concrete process in the several subjects, he can compare his experiences in these several studies, and find the aim, the steps and the means of the teaching process and the general method. This is the law which governs all learning. We can acquire skill in any mechanical or mental process only by going through the intelligent performance of the process.

No one can produce the best quality of teaching in any grade without this educational study of the subjects he is to use as instruments in the unfolding of the life of the pupil. There is no substitute for this study. The end cannot be accomplished by reading about it, by hearing lectures upon it or by observ-

ing others do it. The separation of normal school work into "the academic study of subjects and the study of methods" is not sound educational practice.

The teacher must have a full knowledge of each subject at his ready command. He needs to be saturated with his subject, if he would teach effectively, so that he can give his attention to the pupil's mind, put himself in full sympathy with the pupil and be ready to use the subject as the needs of the pupil may require. The normal student must consider the subject philosophically, to know why it has its place in the course of studies. Take the subject reading as an instance of the need of this study. What is it to be able to read an author? What is this power as a factor in life? Why should reading be taught? What is its place in the course of studies? These questions must be answered by the teacher before he can effectively teach reading. Without this philosophical study of the subject the teacher will be formal, empirical and fall into routine. He must consider the subject scientifically, that he may know its principles in their systematic arrangement, and to place the subject in its true relation to other subjects. The principles of the subject in their orderly arrangement are the things essential to be taught, if the pupil is to be able to use his knowledge in solving the problems of life. Without this scientific study of the subject the teacher's work will be fragmentary, will lack order, method, vitality. He must study the subject pedagogically, to know its relation to the pupil, to know what parts are to be used and emphasized in teaching and the best method of using them. Without this pedagogical study of the subject the teacher will fail to adapt his teaching to the needs of the pupil. He needs to consider each subject from this threefold point of view. The study of one subject in this way does not enable him to use another subject in teaching without studying it in the same way. Teaching should be rational, not empirical.

The normal student should have, at the beginning of his work in the normal school, an elementary course in psychology, to indicate distinctly the principles and the method of teaching in the school; then begin at once upon the educational study of the subjects and continue it through the curriculum.

The pupil in the elementary and secondary school has not the purpose, the attainments or the maturity necessary for the edu-

cational study of the subject. He leaves the elementary subjects when he enters the secondary school, he takes the secondary subjects for the first time in that school, and he is far from being saturated with the subjects when he leaves the secondary school. The secondary school courses are elective. The best graduate of the secondary school often has not taken at all some of the subjects called for in the enrichment of the elementary school course, as recommended by the Committee of Ten and the Committee of Fifteen. Hence it not unfrequently happens that some of the best students in the normal school must take their first study of a subject from the educational point of view. It is by no means certain that this is any disadvantage to the student as a teacher.

To be well equipped for teaching in the elementary schools, the normal student must take the educational study of the secondary school subjects as well as that of the elementary school subjects. The teacher in any grade cannot do his own work properly unless he knows the relation it holds to what precedes and follows. He must know more than he teaches. Confining one's effort to any one grade is narrowing in its effect upon teacher and pupil. One cannot teach the program given by the Committee of Fifteen for the elementary schools without this study. He cannot teach the language required by this program effectively without this study of other languages than English; he cannot teach the arithmetic and elementary algebra in their proper relation to the study of higher mathematics without this study of algebra and geometry; he cannot teach geography intelligently without this study of history and the several sciences upon which geography depends; he cannot teach nature study acceptably without this study of the natural sciences; he cannot effectively use the myths and stories from ancient history now called for in the earlier grades, or make United States history a living study, without this study of general history; he cannot use the gems of literature and art without something of this study of literature and art; and to these must be added this study of drawing, vocal music, manual training and physical culture.

There is a prevalent misconception of the true work of the normal school. It finds expression in the statement, so often made, that the so-called academic studies should be left out of

the normal school course of study, and the school should give its whole attention to strictly professional work, — that is, to the study of psychology, the principles and methods of teaching, the history of education and training in the practice school. The study of psychology may be just as academic as that of arithmetic or grammar, and when so studied it does not meet the teacher's needs. The study of these subjects is not professional until they are studied with direct reference to the teaching process.

This view of the work of the normal school is based on the false assumption that we may supply the normal student with educational theory in the abstract, and leave him to make the application of the theory in teaching in each of the particular subjects; whereas all philosophy and experience show that theory and practice must be conjoined in the concrete teaching process. Persons equipped with educational theories may be good talkers about teaching, but they will never become good teachers under this divorce of theory and practice.

The academic studies should not be taken in the normal course for academic study, but the time will never come when we can safely dispense with the educational study of these subjects in the normal school. The normal school is to be made professional, not by the exclusion of these studies from its course, but by the inclusion of the educational study of them. All the studies of the normal school should be strictly professional, that is, studied in their direct bearing upon the teaching process, whether the course be shorter or longer, for elementary or for higher work. The one function of the normal school is the education of teachers. This function is capable of indefinite extension. All teachers, from the kindergarten through the university, should have their professional training.

3. The third requisite is that the school should lead the normal student, after the educational study of the subjects of the school curriculum, through the broader study of man, body and mind, to find the principles of education which are derived by this study and which underlie all true teaching. This study is invaluable for its "influence in expanding the mind, enlarging the views, elevating the aims and strengthening the character of the student." After this study the student should be led through a careful analysis of the art of teaching, school organi-

zation and school government, and the study of school laws and the history of education. In this study the student is constantly referring to his experience in the educational study of subjects for illustrations to establish the general views he is now discussing.

4. The fourth requisite is that the normal student shall be led to make a practical study of children, which he should do as fully as possible throughout the course, under intelligent suggestion; that he should have ample observation, under intelligent guidance, in all the grades of a good public school, with a first-class teacher at work in charge of each room; that he breathe the atmosphere, become familiar with the workings and become acquainted with the children as pupils in such a school; that, in the latter part of his course, when he has some just conception of the nature and method of true teaching, and when he has become acquainted with the pupils, he should have ample practice in teaching, under such supervision as he needs, whether it be more or less. To put the student to teaching before this preparation is a wrong to him and a much greater wrong to the children. We have no right to waste the child's birthright by ignorant attempts to teach him.

These four requisites are the minimum requirements for a true normal school, which has its distinctive place as a professional school. The child who is to be developed by the teacher is a self-active, rational being; a person, not a thing; a free personality, a moral cause; therefore self-exertion is the first condition of his development. "He stands all by himself in the world as an individual, with his own thoughts and feelings, his own hopes and fears and possibilities, his own relations to his fellow-beings and to God." His individuality is to be respected. The development of the individual according to his needs is the end toward which he is to be trained.

The art of teaching is the art of directing the unfolding and perfecting of human lives. Its aim is to incite the learner to right living. It is the highest of the arts, inasmuch as rational life, which places man at the head of the creation, is the highest type of life. It is worthy of the profoundest study.

The practice of the art calls for an artist who has the greatest natural aptitude, the noblest character, the fullest knowledge, the ripest experience and the most delicate skill; hence the art

is never completely mastered. The best teacher may improve. The young teacher has not all this power, but he should be led to strive for it with all his might.

SUBJECTS FOR COURSE OF TWO YEARS.

The students entering upon the course are graduates of a good high-school course of four years, or have had an equivalent of this course.

1. Elementary course in psychology, to indicate distinctly the principles and the method of the teaching in the school.

2. The educational study of the following subjects, for the knowledge of their educational value, their principles and the method of teaching in each: —

(a) *Mathematics*. — Arithmetic and book-keeping, elementary algebra and plane geometry.

(b) *Nature Studies*. — Minerals, plants, animals, physical force, chemical force, geological agencies, geography, the human body, physical training, manual training.

(c) *Language*. — Reading and vocal culture, English, including orthography, orthoepy, etymology, grammar, composition, rhetoric, literature, drawing and color, vocal music.

(d) *History*. — History of United States and civil government, school laws of the State, history of education.

3. The educational study of man, body and mind, for the principles of education, the art of teaching, school organization, school government.

4. Child study, observation and practice in model school.

SUBJECTS FOR COURSE OF FOUR YEARS.

The students start with the same qualifications as in the two-years course.

1. Elementary course in psychology, to indicate distinctly the principles and the method of the teaching in the school.

2. The educational study of the following subjects, for the knowledge of their educational value, their principles and the method of teaching in each: —

(a) *Mathematics*. — Arithmetic and book-keeping, algebra, geometry, plane and solid, trigonometry and surveying.

(b) *Nature Studies*. — The same subjects as in the two-

years course. *Science.* — Physics, chemistry, mineralogy, botany, zoölogy, geology and astronomy.

(c) *Language.* — More extended study of the subjects of the two-years course, Latin, Greek, French and German.

(d) *History.* — History of the United States and civil government, school laws of the State, general history, history of education, political economy, sociology.

3. The educational study of man, body and mind, for the principles of education, the art of teaching, school organization, school government.

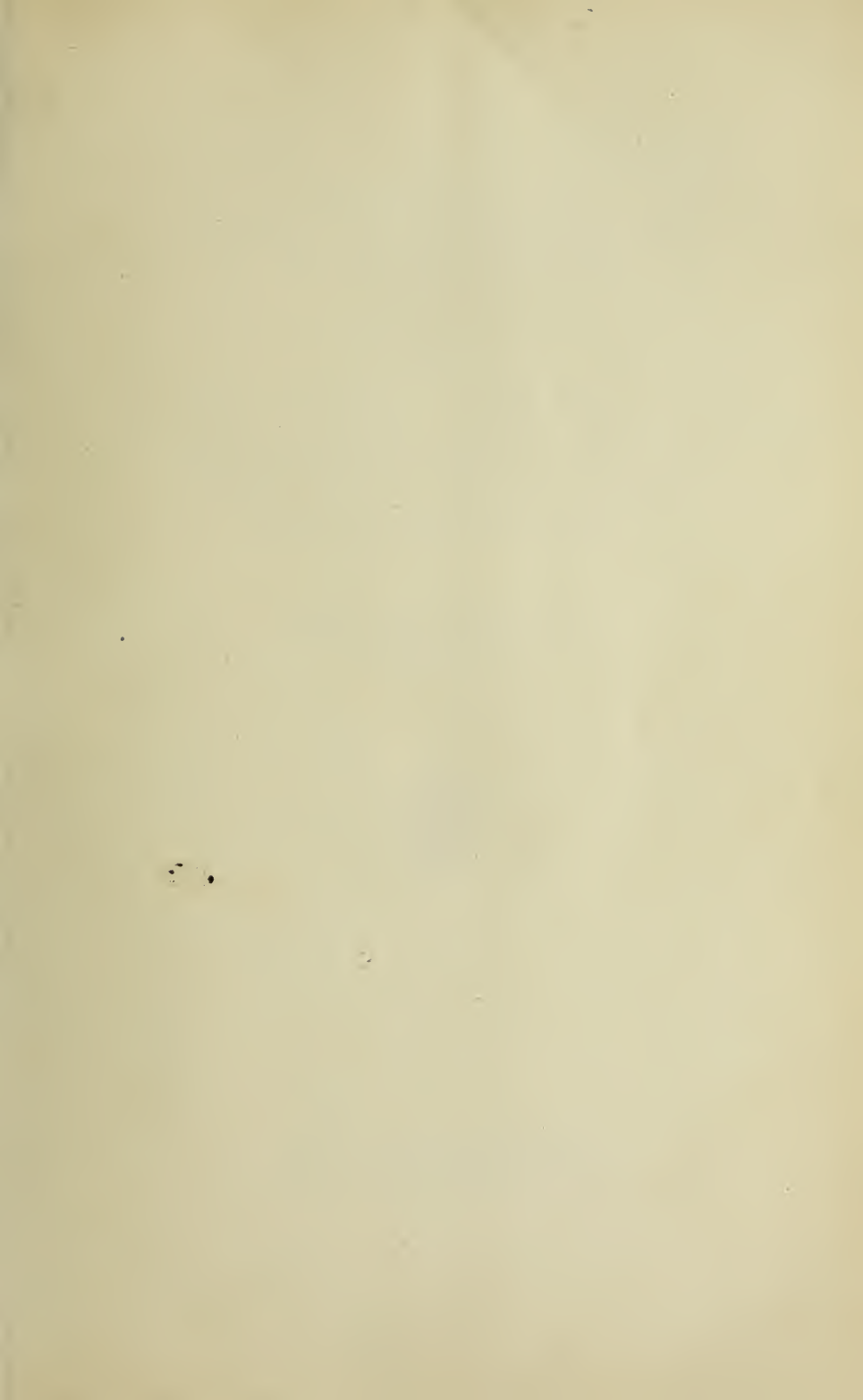
4. Child study, observation and practice in model school.

The subjects should be taken in the order of their dependence, and the distribution of time upon them will vary with the internal conditions of each school. Minimum and maximum courses should be arranged to meet the varying abilities of the students.

A three-years course may be arranged for the accommodation of those desiring an elective course, by taking the studies of the two-years course with electives from the advanced subjects of the four-years course. In some schools a special course is arranged for college graduates and for teachers of long experience.

The four-years course is especially helpful in the proper training of teachers for the upper grades of the schools. Its necessity becomes increasingly apparent with the increasing demand for teachers of higher qualifications. Its influence upon those pursuing the shorter course is of great benefit in raising the standard of qualification and in strengthening the desire for more extended professional study.

The graduates from these courses will find their places in the schools according to their ability as teachers. The provision for certificates, diplomas and degrees varies very much in the different States, and can be improved only as the better quality of the graduates of the normal school commends them to the best public sentiment.



PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

III

MARY HEMENWAY DEPARTMENT OF
HOUSEHOLD ARTS
CONNECTED WITH THE STATE NORMAL
SCHOOL, FRAMINGHAM, MASS.

HENRY WHITTEMORE, A. B.
PRINCIPAL STATE NORMAL SCHOOL
FRAMINGHAM, MASS.



WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

THE MARY HEMENWAY DEPARTMENT OF HOUSEHOLD ARTS, CONNECTED WITH THE STATE NORMAL SCHOOL AT FRAMINGHAM.

The department of household arts was established in Boston under the name of Boston Normal School of Cookery, by the late Mrs. Mary Hemenway, in 1887. Its graduates easily found positions as teachers in public and private schools and in institutions. Its increasing usefulness in enlarging the profession of teaching is constantly proved. In June, 1898, the trustees of the Mary Hemenway estate offered to the State Board of Education the school, with the very generous proposal that, if the offer was accepted, Mr. Augustus Hemenway, her son, would thoroughly furnish and equip such a department, as a memorial of his mother. Mrs. Louis Cabot and Mrs. Wm. E. C. Eustis, daughters of Mrs. Hemenway, joined with Mr. Hemenway in his benefactions.

The wealth of such a gift and its far-reaching beneficence the Board was quick to appreciate; therefore the offer was most thankfully accepted, and the Normal School at Framingham chosen as the one best fitted to receive it, on account of its nearness to Boston, its two boarding halls and the many grammar schools in the town, from which pupils could be drawn for its practice school.

The transfer to and the establishment of the school at Framingham were made under the direction of Miss Amy Morris Homans, who in person attended to every detail, and through whose fostering care the school had reached its high standing in Boston; and of Miss Louisa A. Nicholass, who had been for a number of years its very able principal, and whose services have been retained.

THE PURPOSE OF THE DEPARTMENT.

Its principal object is to provide for the adequate training of teachers of various household arts, especially cookery in its different forms.

There is a pressing need for more broadly trained teachers of household arts in the public schools and in training schools for nurses, and also for persons able to supervise and direct, scientifically, departments in larger institutions. The applications of modern science to every-day life are manifold, and nowhere more important than in the home,—the centre of all normal living.

The sciences which underlie the successful and intelligent conduct of the home, whether it be small or large, on its material side are, above all others, physiology, chemistry and hygiene; and, therefore, any well-arranged curriculum of a school of household arts must be based upon a substantial foundation of these subjects. Moreover, as these cannot be well understood or well applied without the elements of physics and biology, brief courses in these subjects, also, must be provided.

ITS CURRICULUM. — LENGTH OF COURSE, TWO YEARS.

Any pupil who graduates from the regular normal course can take the course in the household arts in one year; or any graduate of the course in household arts can take the normal course in one year.

It is the aim of the instruction in all branches to teach the student self-reliance. It is obvious that the equipment of actual knowledge which a student takes with her from any school such as this must be extremely limited. Judicious training in accurate thinking and working must therefore be the main object of the teacher, if the student is to reap the highest benefit from her stay in the school. The courses in chemistry are particularly well adapted to give this training, since a large part of the two years of study is spent in actual work in laboratories, where the student cannot fail to discover for herself the absolute dependence of results on the character of her work and on the methods she has employed. As disciplinary work alone, the value of such study cannot be overrated, but it also has a direct and permanent practical value in the household arts.

Chemistry. — The courses in chemistry form a progressive series, and are intended to prepare the students in a systematic way for a thorough comprehension of the underlying principles of cookery, of laundry work, of dyeing, of cleaning, etc., and

those involved in the management of foods, fires, fuels, illuminants, ventilation and the like.

The instruction in chemistry begins with a thorough course in general chemistry, in which the fundamental principles of the science are taught by means of experimental lectures, sixty in number, and by class-room recitations. In connection with this course, which occupies an entire year, the student has one hundred and twenty hours of practical work in the laboratory of general chemistry. Systematic and extended instruction in qualitative analysis is given in the second half of the first year, so that by the end of this year students are prepared to begin the more exact discipline of quantitative work.

The work in quantitative analysis consists of a brief course in volumetric analysis and in gravimetric analysis. Both of these courses include class-room as well as laboratory work.

An elementary course is given on organic chemistry. This deals with the structure of carbon compounds and with the interactions between the different classes of those compounds which are most frequently used.

Physics. — This study has a direct and a permanent practical value in household arts. While not so much time is given to it as to some other studies, yet it has a decided place in the curriculum. The instruction consists of lectures, recitations and demonstrations upon the fundamental principles of matter and energy, mechanics, hydraulics and the elementary forces, — heat, light and electricity.

General Biology. — To this subject, as to physics, only so much time is allotted as is believed to be absolutely required to furnish a sound basis for physiology, hygiene and bacteriology, consisting of lectures, recitations and laboratory work. In this course the beginner is introduced to the use of the microscope, and learns to examine plant and animal bodies and to resolve them into elementary organs, tissues and cells. Constant practice in drawing is required, and such subjects are dealt with as the structure of living things; the elementary living stuff (cytoplasm); first principles of nutrition, digestion, foods and feeding; the sources of starch, sugar, etc.; and the interdependence and interrelation of the living and the lifeless, or the organic and the inorganic world.

Physiology. — The chief interest of the class in this study centres naturally in nutrition and related subjects. Somewhat more than half the time is therefore devoted to such questions, while the remaining heads are treated in less detail. A course is thus provided which is reasonably complete in its several departments, but is especially full in respect to the income and outgo of the animal body and the processes intervening.

In the beginning there is a brief résumé of the anatomy, with which the students have become familiar in previous courses. The environment and activities of the typical cell are touched upon. The blood and the lymph are next studied, as the media in which the cells live and the bearers of their nutriment and their waste. Muscle physiology introduces the interesting case of a tissue specialized to perform mechanical work at the expense of the energy latent in its store of fuel substances. Certain features of the nervous system and the nature of reflex action are noticed in this connection. Passing on to the circulation, the class attacks the mechanical problems involved in the movement of the blood and the regulation of local supply. Respiration brings in the question of oxygen supply and the removal of carbon dioxide from the system.

The principal part of the course opens with a consideration of the purpose and nature of food. Then the structure of the digestive tract is studied, and the circumstances under which secretions are produced by the various glands. The action of these digestive juices upon the food forms an important subject. After the reduction of the food to a form fit for absorption; there still remain to be considered the path by which it enters the circulation, the chemical changes by which it serves the organism and the removal of waste products to which it finally gives rise. Some time is given to the quantitative side of metabolism. This becomes a very practical matter, as it throws light upon the value of the different food stuffs, the extent to which one may replace another, and the relation of the diet to tissue building, muscular work and heat production. Finally, the usefulness of condiments, stimulants and mineral matter in the food is discussed.

The concluding lectures are upon the central nervous system, the sense organs and the principles of personal hygiene.

Bacteria and Yeasts. — Bacteriology and the study of micro-

organisms of fermentation, especially of yeasts, constitute a prominent feature of the final year. The students learn how to make their own culture media, how to examine milk, water, air, ice, dust, etc., and how to test the efficiency of filters, sterilizers and germicides. The course is arranged as follows: —

Bacteriology and Micro-organisms of Fermentation.

- Classification of micro-organisms.
- General biology of bacteria.
- General physiology of bacteria.
- Bacteriology of water and ice.
- Bacteriology of air.
- Bacteriology of earth and dust.
- Bacteriology of drainage.
- Bacteriology of milk.
- Bacteria concerned in vinegar-making.
- Bacteria concerned in lactic acid production.
- Bacteria concerned in dairying.
- Bacteria concerned in nitrification.
- Testing of domestic filters.
- Testing of disinfectants for household use.
- Bacteriology of food preservation.
- Bacteriology of Pasteurizing.
- Bacteriology of canning.
- Bacteriology of pickling, etc.
- Yeast, general biology and physiology.
- Yeast, cause of fermentation of bread and drinks.
- Yeast, compressed.
- Yeast, wild.
- Yeast, fungi related to.
- Molds, general biology.
- Molds, structure and physiology.
- Molds; fermentations caused by.
- Molds in relation to food substances.
- General phenomena of putrefaction and decay.
- Relation of bacteria to infectious disease.
- Epidemics, etc.

OUTLINE OF COURSE IN THE HOUSEHOLD ARTS LABORATORY.

The subjects which have thus far been described have had to deal with what might be called household sciences. Their practical application finds pre-eminently a place in the household

arts laboratory, and their demonstration can be denominated household arts.

To illustrate the character of the instruction provided for in the household arts laboratory, the following outline of courses in the principles and practice of cookery and laundry work is given somewhat in detail.

The work is arranged on educational as well as on technical lines, and therefore affords both theoretical and practical instruction, and is given in a well-equipped household arts laboratory.

The practical work of cookery is presented in four courses, on the following lines:—

Household or plain cookery.

Advanced cookery, including preserving, canning and the making of jellies, jams and marmalades.

High-class cookery.

Special cookery for the very sick (therapeutic cookery), and its application for hospital nurses in training schools.

Principles of Cookery.—The five “food principles” or “nutrients” are carefully considered, viz.: water, mineral matter, carbohydrates, proteids or albuminous fluids, and fats. The principles of the science and art of cookery are developed by general rules and formulæ, so far as practicable, and special attention is given to their application by individual practice. The subjects of the course are developed as follows:—

Fuels.—Principles of combustion, conditions for sustaining; use and costs of the ordinary fuels.

Construction of both coal and gas ranges, with practice in the use of such apparatus, and in the building, regulation and care of coal fires.

Principles and experimental work relating to the Aladdin oven.

The chafing-dish.

Food-stuffs.—Introductory. General composition of the human body.

Classification of nutrients needed, and a study of the different food-stuffs as the source of supply.

Milk as a Type.—Experiments to illustrate its constituents and properties.

Water.—Is considered as a cooking medium, with experiments. Thermometers are standardized, and used in the boiling of water and the cookery of starch, sugar, albumen and fats.

Mineral Matter. — The various salts of food materials.

Carbohydrates. — Sources: (a) Starch, — composition; experiments; cooking temperature. Practical application to cookery of starchy food-stuffs, as corn starch, rice, tapioca, sago, macaroni, etc.; the cooking of such starchy foods as grains, vegetables; the use of corn starch and flour in the making of sauces and thickening of soups. (b) Sugars, — composition; the cooking of cane sugar; the use of thermometer; the degrees of heat required for different results, as in soft and hard caramel (for coloring soups and sauces); also for soft and hard candies, as in French cream candies or *fondant* and glacé fruits. Practical tests for the same.

Practical applications, including the preparation of dishes containing starch, sugar and fruits in various combinations, are then made.

Proteids or Albuminous Foods. — Albumen, — sources; type, white of egg. This subject is studied and experimentally developed by the same general methods as the cookery of starch, and the *principles of its cookery* are applied to the making of various dishes, as soft and hard cooked eggs; poached and baked; combined with milk in other forms, as in creamy eggs, and soft and baked custards of different kinds; the combination of milk, starchy and albuminous food materials in dishes for breakfast, luncheon or dessert; the cookery of albumen, as applied to the cooking of fish, poultry and meat; methods of their cookery; objective points; heat transferred.

In connection with meat cookery, the albuminoids are considered.

Albuminoids. — Sources; gelatine, prepared in the form of soup stocks, brown and white.

Principles and Rules for clearing Stock. — Soups: stock and vegetable; milk and cream. Gelatine dishes: commercial gelatine, kinds, costs and uses; plain jellies; jellies with egg or egg and cream in different combinations, as used in the making of wholesome desserts.

Fats. — Sources; constitution; effects of heat; use and importance in the dietary.

Batter and Dough Mixtures. — (1) Expansion by air and moisture, as effected by heat, to make porous. (2) The application of these principles to the preparation of popovers and

Yorkshire pudding, wheat and gluten wafers, cream and sponge cake. (3) Expansion of batters and doughs by use of chemicals, as cream of tartar and soda or other acids, or acid salts with the alkaline salt, soda, in combination. Objective points: principles and properties; experiments; application to the preparation of breakfast bread-stuffs, gingerbread, desserts and cake. (4) Baking powders: general composition of standard powders; chemical reactions and products, with applied principles of chemistry; formulæ, with practical applications to the preparation of bread-stuffs, cakes and desserts.

Fermentation. — Fermentation by yeast, and its application to the preparation of bread, rolls and biscuit, also for breakfast muffins and gems. Experimental work with *flour* of different kinds. Individual practice required.

Frozen Dishes. — Principles; general rules; sherbets, ice creams: (1) plain; (2) fancy, with simple and richer combinations.

OUTLINE OF THE COURSE IN PRACTICAL LAUNDRY WORK.

Examination of fabrics, as cotton, linen, woollen and silk; effect of cold and hot water.

The use of chemicals as cleansing agents; namely, soaps, washing-powders, soda, ammonia and borax.

Removal of stains, as fruit, tea and coffee, iron-rust, etc.

Household Linen. — Preparation for the laundry; cleansing, drying and starching, hot and cold processes; folding, ironing; special, embroideries and laces; bluing, kinds, composition (tests with experiments) and use. Application as desired.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSEHOLD ARTS.

All the requirements for admission to the normal school in regard to examinations, tuition, testimonials, and such rules and regulations as are from time to time given for the conduct of the school, are distinctly and directly applicable to this department.

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

IV

PHYSICAL TRAINING
IN MASSACHUSETTS NORMAL SCHOOLS

W. A. BALDWIN, B.S.

PRINCIPAL STATE NORMAL SCHOOL
HYANNIS, MASS.



WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

PHYSICAL TRAINING IN MASSACHUSETTS NORMAL SCHOOLS.*

This subject was to have been presented by an instructor in physical training from one of the State normal schools. Unfortunately failing to secure such a speaker, the officers of this association have ventured to try the experiment of inviting one who has never taught physical training to discuss this very important subject. Your criticisms be on their heads. My great interest in this matter is my excuse for appearing before you.

In the time at my disposal I shall attempt to show you something of what is being attempted in the normal schools of the State, and supplement this report by a few suggestions regarding the kind of physical training which students in our normal schools ought to get and ought to take out to all the schools of the Commonwealth.

I must confess to seeming a theorist, but I desire to say that many, if not all, of the suggestions offered have grown gradually out of my experience as a normal graduate going out to teach, as a superintendent over country and village schools, as principal of a normal school with a dormitory, and as a teacher of pedagogy and the history of education.

The *questionnaire* which is a part of this paper was sent to each of the ten State normal schools and to the Boston city normal school. Answers were received from nine, or all but one. The one from which answers were not received is provided with a well-equipped modern gymnasium, and is probably doing as much as any of the other schools in this line of work.

* A paper read before the Massachusetts Superintendents' Association, Feb. 9, 1900.

QUESTIONNAIRE.

Physical Training in Massachusetts Normal Schools.

1. Is a physician's certificate required of students desiring admission to the school?
2. Is a personal examination given by the physical director when the student enters the school?
3. If such an examination is given, please underline in the following list the names of such things as are tested: lungs, heart, back, digestion, nervous troubles, female troubles, headaches, eyesight, hearing.
4. Along which of these lines was the entering class of 1899 most deficient?
5. To what do you attribute these deficiencies?
6. What system of gymnastics is used?
7. What is the number of recitation periods during the first term, second term, third term, fourth term?
8. Is the work given largely dependent upon apparatus?
9. Size of gymnasium.
10. General character of the equipment.
11. Does the school provide apparatus and grounds for out-of-door sports?
12. To what extent?
13. Are games taught in connection with the physical training?
14. If so, to what extent?
15. Underline out-of-door games used: football, baseball, basketball, croquet, tether-ball, lawn tennis, golf. Add any others.
16. What amount of time is devoted to the theory of gymnastics?
17. What amount of time is devoted to practice on the part of the students?
18. Does the director of physical training have charge also of the physical training in the training school?
19. Are the games of the children on the playground supervised? By whom?
20. Are games employed in connection with the regular physical training of the training school during school hours?
21. In what grades, and to what extent?
22. Does your teacher of physical training believe in the old-fashioned recess for the training school?
23. Is any attempt made to regulate the habits of the students of the normal school as to exercise, sleep and study hours?
24. Are students required to report on any of these subjects?
25. Do you find that students improve in power to care for themselves along these lines?

26. Is special treatment (medical gymnastics) employed to meet individual needs?

27. Is the work in physical training connected with and based upon the teaching in hygiene and physiology?

28. Do the students of your school improve or deteriorate on the physical side during the course in the normal school?

29. Mention, in order of their prominence, the main purposes which you have in mind in teaching the subject of physical training.

The answers may be summarized as follows :—

Five schools require a physician's certificate. Five schools require a personal examination given by the physical director. Nearly all of these examine in all of the points suggested by the questions, and several give a much more searching examination. The answers to questions 4 and 5 were too unsatisfactory to be reported. The Swedish system (modified) of gymnastics is in use in every school. The number of recitation periods for the course of two years varies from seventy to one hundred and twenty. The work given is not largely dependent upon the apparatus, except in one school. The gymnasiums vary in size from 45 by 30 feet to 85 by 30 feet. The general character of the equipment is Swedish. Six schools have grounds and apparatus for out-of-door sports, such as basket-ball, tennis, croquet, tether-ball, baseball, football, golf; all teach games in connection with gymnastics. The relative amount of time devoted to theory and practice varies greatly in the different schools, but in most cases it is as one to nine. In five schools the director of physical training has charge in both normal and model or training schools: In three schools only are the games of the pupils supervised on the playground. Six schools use games in connection with the regular schoolroom work in physical training, but in most cases only in the primary grades. The physical directors of five schools believe in the old-fashioned recess for the children of the training school. Eight schools attempt to regulate the habits of the normal students as to exercise, sleep and study hours. Three schools require regular or irregular reports; six schools report improvement in power to care for themselves along these lines on the part of students. Eight schools report that they employ special treatment for individual needs. Eight schools report that the work in physical training is based upon the teaching in physiology and

hygiene; six, that it is also connected with such teaching. Eight schools report that their students improve in physical condition during their course in the school. The answers to the last question were not so clear and concise as could be desired; in fact, they were too varied to be reported.

Physical training is now a broader term than it used to be. Just as education no longer means a few formal lessons in the three "R's," so physical training no longer means a few gymnastic exercises practised in a perfunctory way for ten minutes each day. Education is broadening out to include the whole life of the child; so physical training must broaden out to include all the physical manifestations of the child. The time is coming when we shall pay as much attention to the physical as to the mental and moral development of the child. We are beginning to realize that they are all bound up together during man's life on earth, and that they must develop together. Ever since Bacon said, "We command nature only by obeying her," men have been seeking after the natural method of development. Comenius, Locke, Rousseau, Pestalozzi and Froebel each in turn wrote on the subject; and, if we would follow the suggestions of Froebel, there would be a revolution in much of our work in physical training. But it is very easy to say, "An all-round education demands mental, moral and physical development in equal proportions," and very hard to do as we say. It is the old story of actions lagging several centuries behind words.

The work of the normal school may well be directed along two main lines, viz. : —

1. Personal hygiene of students.
2. Preparation to train children in schools.

Let us first discuss what the student should get for himself. The normal school has a right to demand that applicants come with good health and sound bodies; only such should attempt to teach our schools. It is bound to send them forth with as good health as they bring.

It should aid them in forming habits of regularity in eating, sleeping, exercise, work and recreation, which will go with them through life. Much of the friction and all of the break-downs among teachers are due to lack along these lines. If it is proper to prescribe, as we do, so many hours of study upon

certain subjects and so many hours of laboratory work, is it not as proper to prescribe so many hours of sleep, of exercise and of recreation, and so many meals to be eaten? We require regularity in recitation. Regularity is necessary to the formation of right habits; hence regularity is necessary in eating, sleeping, exercise, rest or recreation. Work should be so planned as to allow a time in each day and at least one half-day in each week for complete relaxation. Excursions or games should be planned which will provide interesting exercise in the open air. Why not have regular examinations of students, questioning them regarding their habits of eating, sleeping and exercise? Why not prescribe special exercises, special diet, a lightening of program, and make a business of these things? In other words, why not treat these matters as though we considered them as important as algebra or physics? Why not have the physical director state whether, in her opinion, a student is physically fit to continue her studies, etc.? Why not drop or refuse to promote or graduate students with persistent headaches, indigestion, female weaknesses, hysteria, nervousness? Why should not the physical director have something to say about the time of manual training, of laboratory work, of all physical training and the amount of study as well? Why should not arrangements for recreations, as socials and other forms of relaxation, be considered a part of the physical training? We do all that we dare to do along these lines at Hyan-nis, but public sentiment will not sustain us as far as we would like to go. The pride of the students and of their parents is often the chief difficulty.

Dangers in normal schools arise mainly from over-anxiety and lack of regular exercise in the open air. These are due in part to the lack of definite understanding regarding the length and number of study hours for each subject, the amount of time spent in the copying of notes, and similar matters. The best teachers are often the worst offenders. Our practice at Hyan-nis is to discuss these matters frequently in faculty meetings.

In the training school, students become very anxious about managing and teaching children. They often work until dark. It is hard to meet all the unfavorable conditions. They need particular care, and criticism must be carefully administered. They should be sent out into the open air for exercise during

daylight. We try to plan the work in both the normal and training school so that no student can justly complain of lack of time for exercise.

There has been a great lack of cultivation of the proper attitude toward the care of the body. A student says, "I had rather break down than fail to pass; I can get well after I finish my course." We are trying to change this. The cultivation of the proper attitude is often brought about more quickly and easily by providing interesting games than in any other way. At Hyannis we have basket-ball out of doors in fall and spring and in doors in the winter, tennis, baseball, football, tether-ball, boxing gloves, punching-ball, curtain-ball, battle-dore and shuttlecock, and bean bags.

Very much depends upon the spirit or attitude. Young people are not in a normal condition unless they are happy, hopeful, sanguine, self-reliant, vigorous. Students need to be fresh, vigorous and happy, to do their best mental work.

Höföding says: "Since memory has its physiological expression in the power of the organism to preserve traces of received impressions, it is self-evident that the fresher and more energetic the general vital process the better may things be learned; *i. e.*, the sensuous percepts will leave behind more permanent and deeper traces;" and "Things we have learned and experienced in an unusually energetic and cheerful frame of mind are more easily retained than things we have taken in when enervated and out of humor."

Social life should be cultivated, in order to take the students' minds from regular work and worry. At Hyannis general socials and private socials occur as often as they seem to be needed by our students.

Now, as to the second point,—the preparation to train others. In physiology, students study the laws of waste and nutrition; in psychology, they learn something of the interdependence of mind and matter (soul and body); in gymnastics, they should learn how to keep the body in tune with the soul, so that both may grow together and neither be a drag upon the other.

Of course the first thing is to know how to care for one's self. But one needs more than this. He should place the right value upon physical training. He should even be enthusiastic over

it. I remember going out from the Oswego Normal School with some good ideas regarding personal hygiene; but I had no enthusiasm for physical training, and I cannot remember that I ever did anything as a teacher to arouse any enthusiasm on the part of my pupils. How many graduates of normal schools ever do? Why is this so? Gymnastics have been and are too formal and lacking in adaptability. A course in gymnastics is worked out, and an attempt is made to fit the same to children, regardless of their interests. The course is not such as one would carry to every little country school. It is lacking in spontaneity and adaptability. Children soon tire of formal gymnastics, and look upon the lesson as a task. Gymnastics should have the same character as the play of children. Students should look forward to them as a restful treat, and enter into them with zeal and enthusiasm. They get this spirit in the colleges now, and we are getting a little of it in the primary schools. We even see glimpses of it in the normal schools, but we need more of it. One of the problems before us is the adapting of games appropriate for all grades in our schools. Less formal work, more informal, should be the cry.

The teacher of physical culture has a duty outside the gymnasium. She needs to keep in touch with students, to be a leader in sports, to be with them in their games; not to suppress and cast a shadow on everything, but to encourage, to put a glow and enthusiasm into games, walks and all physical out-door and in-door exercise. She needs to hunt for taking games to be played in the house and on the grounds. Too often the physical director is a non-resident, and her influence is not felt outside the gymnasium. Too often the teacher holds herself aloof from the plays of the children; she must stay in the schoolroom to put work on the board, correct papers, or even to watch pupils who are losing their recess, — to act as jailer over them. How much better if those same teachers were out leading the plays, getting rosy cheeks themselves, and dreading as much as the children to hear the bell ring! How quickly a new bond of sympathy would spring up between teacher and pupils! How much better they would understand each other! That noted saying of Froebel, "Come, let us live with our children," is as applicable in the higher grades of school as in the kindergarten. It should be the motto for every

teacher of physical training, and every teacher should be a teacher of physical training.

Recess has been displaced in many places by brief physical exercises within the schoolroom. School appears more manly, more subdued, more orderly. There is not so much chance for immorality on the school grounds. But how about the physical condition of the children? Are we heeding the wise admonition of Professor Tyler, and giving Mother Nature a fair chance to develop the chick? Could not all of the objections to a recess be overcome if teachers would play with their children?

We are trying to show our normal students how to play with the children in the schoolroom and on the school grounds. I hope for great changes in the physical conditions, and hence great improvement in the whole character and spirit of the work in the public schools from efforts along this line.

It has been customary for nations and individuals to advance in civilization for two or three generations, and then to become effeminate, and give way to their less civilized but more virile neighbors. We are rapidly coming to the conception of a man who keeps himself in such good physical condition that he can do his mental work well and transmit a strong body to his offspring; a man who will not be obliged to give way before the in-coming barbarians. — May we not hope that civilization will thus advance more steadily and with ever-increasing strides toward a well-rounded, perfect manhood?

has LC cards

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

V

PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY
IN NORMAL SCHOOL INSTRUCTION

LYMAN C. NEWELL, Ph.B., A.M., Ph.D.
TEACHER OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE, STATE NORMAL
SCHOOL, LOWELL, MASS.



e
WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

THE TEACHING OF PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY IN NORMAL SCHOOLS.

The function of a normal school is to prepare its students to teach children. Its aim as an educational institution is accomplished through two channels of pedagogical activity, vastly disproportionate in value and inextricably interwoven. These channels are the academic and the professional.

It is the purpose of this paper to consider the function of the normal school only in so far as it is concerned with the subject of physical science, viz., physics and chemistry.

The requirements for admission to the Massachusetts normal schools largely eliminate the necessity of much outright academic instruction. Most candidates come prepared to pass the examinations in physics and chemistry; they have some descriptive knowledge and experimental skill, though the latter is at present meagre in the case of those who come from the small towns. When necessity demands academic work, two points should guide the normal teacher, viz., (1) an extension of the limits of the student's general knowledge, and (2) an emphasis of special phases of the subject. Academic work, even when actually demanded by the poverty of the student's knowledge, should always be regarded as a means to an end; as incidental, subordinate; as a medium for the professional aspect of the work of instructing teachers. It is better to sacrifice the inadequate information of the few for the professional development of the many. Educators, especially those concerned with college work, often overestimate the actual demands made upon the acquired knowledge of the teacher of children. The latest scientific discovery in all its historical bearing is not so valuable to her as the ability to interpret to her pupils every-day occurrences. A knowledge of liquid air is not so necessary as a definite conception of the physiological functions of atmospheric oxygen.

The professional aspects of the training of teachers for work in physics and chemistry can best be considered, if we recount

the equipment which may reasonably be expected of a graduate of a normal school: —

1. She should have simplified knowledge of fundamental principles, — a knowledge capable of being expressed in the simplest possible language and in a logical order. Short Anglo-Saxon words should be used in place of longer classical derivatives. Laws and general statements should not be taken bodily from text-books, but remodelled into short, concise sentences, free from all words too technical for a child to understand. Such a desirable modification can be made, though text-book writers do not seem to realize its possibility or necessity.

2. The normal school graduate should have usable teaching materials, a stock in trade, — some tangible result of the State's and her own investment. Her note book should contain an outlined course in physics and in chemistry, arranged in a more or less elastic manner, so that separate portions may be used by themselves, and the whole course quickly modified to meet the demands of different local conditions. This course should be richly annotated, showing what *must* be taken, what may be omitted, what must be illustrated by experiment, what is adapted to home study, what needs explanatory diagrams, what needs extra reading, — in short, a complete outline, ready for immediate use. Her notes should also contain numberless verbal illustrations of principles, — the applications of scientific principles to common things. Her tangible material should also contain some simple apparatus, detachable diagrams to illustrate obscure facts, *one* good book in each science the contents of which are known.

3. She should have a knowledge of sources of information relating to physics and chemistry: *e.g.*, what magazines contain accurate and interesting scientific articles; what larger books and dictionaries are reliable; what scientific institutions are available, and what collections they contain; what factories, shops and establishments admit visitors; what scientific associations are available, when they meet and what they publish, etc.

4. She should have ability to impart her knowledge. This requisite, to be sure, should be possessed by all teachers, whatever their subject. Science, however, must be imparted with

certain guiding ideas. It must not be given dogmatically, and yet it cannot always be illustrated by experiment. Nature must be the final authority, and yet reiteration must clear the mental path. Science is often intangible, appeals solely to reason, keen judgment, common sense. Experiments often tell the whole story; but there is a limited opportunity for experimental work in the grades, hence the normal graduate must be able to convince her pupils not so much by historical data as by appeals to reason made by repetition in many forms.

5. She should have a specific knowledge of those portions of physical science which correlate with subjects in the grammar school curriculum. The actual subject-matter which is to be the vehicle of the professional training of the would-be teacher must be chosen with the utmost care. Few schools teach physics and chemistry as distinct sciences. All schools, however, teach subjects closely related to physical science as we have defined it, — subjects which utilize many facts and principles which are distinctly physical. Such, for example, are geography, physiology, and much of the inorganic part of nature study. Hence the normal graduate must have been taught in her work, if she is to handle these subjects successfully, those portions of physics and chemistry which are the foundations of the physical and chemical aspects of the subjects in question. The atmosphere, for example, presents certain aspects which are physical and chemical. The pressure of the atmosphere, its relation to rain, fog, dew, etc., its connection with pumps, its constituents and their functions, — all these and similar phenomena belong to physics and chemistry, yet they are taught usually in the geography, physiology or geology. The teacher who brings her physics and chemistry to bear on the above sciences is certainly a better teacher than the perfunctory dispenser of second-hand facts. This specific instruction must be a judicious combination of the academic and professional, and is accomplished by the normal teacher by such methods and material as time, judgment and skill permit.

All instruction in physical science should create a love for nature, for without that love no one can interpret the manifold manifestations of nature. A teacher with a scientific spirit will see and hear the stories nature tells, and will interpret them sweetly and clearly to her pupils.

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

VI

THE TEACHING OF ENGLISH
IN THE STATE NORMAL SCHOOL AT
LOWELL, MASSACHUSETTS

LAURA A. KNOTT, A. M.

TEACHER OF ENGLISH IN THE STATE NOR-
MAL SCHOOL, LOWELL, MASSACHUSETTS.



WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

NORMAL SCHOOL ENGLISH, AS BASED UPON THE WORK IN THE STATE NORMAL SCHOOL AT LOWELL, MASS.

Part I. — The Normal School Proper.

1. PLANNING A COURSE OF STUDY.

The dangers which beset the normal school teacher in planning a course of study are peculiar. The mission of such a school is of course distinctively that of preparing young men and women for the profession of teaching; hence each step of the work should be planned in the light of that purpose. All good teaching, however, involves two essentials, — knowledge of what to teach and of how to teach it, — subject-matter and method. If we lay undue emphasis upon the former, to the neglect of the latter, we are simply advanced high schools, not professional schools; giving our students little if any more insight into the profession of teaching than into that of the law, of medicine or of dentistry. To this class belonged that teacher of literature in a New England normal school a few years ago, who spent a whole year with her class in studying a single one of Shakespere's plays. The culture value of this work was doubtless considerable, yet it may well be believed that a year's work might have been planned for these students which would have increased their efficiency as teachers to a far greater extent.

On the other hand, if the second phase of normal school work be unduly emphasized, the study becomes mere methodology; which might be pardonable, even advisable, if normal school students brought with them wide scholarship and a thorough mastery of the subjects they are to teach. But they do not, and probably will not for some years to come. Many normal schools are accused, and with reason, of sending their graduates forth with a large equipment of very faultless methods

for teaching subjects of which they are in almost total ignorance. It is a mere truism to say that one cannot teach that which he does not know; that thorough and accurate knowledge of the subject is the first requisite for teaching it well.

In preparing the course of study here outlined, I have endeavored to avoid both the Scylla and Charybdis indicated. While fully appreciating the fact that my work is to prepare students to teach English in the public schools of the State, I have not hesitated to add some phases of work largely for their culture value to the students themselves, believing that nothing which can be done to broaden the mental horizon, quicken thought, stimulate effort toward wider attainment and elevate the entire being can fail to result in increased teaching power. After all, what we teach and how we teach depend largely upon what we are. The more of knowledge, the more of culture and the more of character we bring to our work of teaching, the finer and higher will be that work.

2. SUBJECTS INCLUDED IN THE COURSE.

The distinctive subjects of the course in English in this school are: English and American literature, English grammar, orthoepy, composition and methods in English. Rhetoric is taught only in connection with literature; composition by means of written work in all the subjects indicated, and by weekly themes during a certain part of the course. (For a tabulated view of the course of study, showing time allotment, etc., the reader is referred to the closing pages of this monograph.)

3. LITERATURE.

This subject is confined to the junior year, where it occupies four periods per week of forty minutes each during most of the year. We spend the first half-year with the American authors, eight or nine of the most important being studied. Then, turning to British literature, we begin with Chaucer, a glance only having been given at Beowulf and other pre-Chaucerian literature. Thence we speed in seven-league boots down the centuries, choosing what will best suit our purpose. Though most attention is given to poetry, since this is the highest form of literature, we spend considerable time in the study of essays. Young students can be taught genuinely to enjoy Emerson,

Matthew Arnold, Bacon and other essayists; and it seems worth while to employ a good deal of time in this manner, since the average student does not find her way unaided to the treasures stored up in this seemingly unattractive form. We also aim to include one novel, that we may learn more of the nature of this most popular form of literature, something of its origin and development, and may form plans for its future study.

A word as to the reasons for arranging the course in this way. We begin with American literature rather than British, and give so large an allowance of time to the former, for the following reasons: the literature our students are to teach in the future will be largely from these authors. It is well to get them, in the very beginning, into the habit of looking at each selection from the teacher's point of view. Knowing that they themselves may soon teach the very poem under discussion in class, the closest attention is secured; the student sees herself in imagination attempting to present the same to her own class. The practical nature of the work appeals to her. Furthermore, it is by the study of these simple yet beautiful things that the class can best be led, step by step, to the sympathetic appreciation of the more subtle beauties of the loftier and grander poetry. Too often students read with the intellect alone. Their sensibilities are not brought into play. They seem to be out of harmony with the spiritual. Talk to them of the beauties of Wordsworth, and, while their assent is given, it does not come from the heart. They need to have their spiritual eyes opened. When one enters upon work with such a class as this, the first thing to be done is to help to open these spiritual eyes. The class must be made responsive. They need training in imagination, the power "to body forth the forms of things unknown," as Wordsworth puts it.

The eyes thou givest me are in the heart,
And heed not space or time,

says Lowell in his poem "To the Dandelion;" and Wordsworth again in "The Daffodils,"—

For oft when on my couch I lie,
In vacant or in pensive mood,
They flash upon my inward eye,
Which is the bliss of solitude.

Too much time and effort can hardly be given to the cultivation of this "inward eye." Imagination is man's supreme faculty, yet how little the schools do to train it! "When thou redest, look steadfastly with the mind at the things the words symbolize. If there be a question of mountains, let them loom before thee; if of the ocean, let its billows roll before thy eyes. This habit will give to thy voice pliancy and meaning." My aim is to so train my students that they cannot pass over an allusion to mountain, sky or river with unseeing eyes; to the song of birds, the sound of bells or the murmur of streams with unhearing ears; or over an exquisite bit of poetic diction or a beautiful sentiment with unfeeling hearts. I know of no better way to accomplish this than to begin with the simple poems of the American authors, — Whittier's "Snow-Bound," Bryant's "To a Water-fowl," Holmes's "Chambered Nautilus," Lowell's "Vision of Sir Launfal," Longfellow's "Evangeline," Emerson's "Rhodora," and others of a similar nature. As we thoughtfully and earnestly consider each poem, not for ourselves alone, but for the sake of the children who are to be made to love it by and by, a new purpose in the study of literature is developed. The question now uppermost in the student's mind is, How could I make a class of children understand and love this poem, how make them feel its beauty, how bring its spiritual truth home to their hearts and lives? The finer natures in the class respond eagerly to the suggestion, even the more stolid and indifferent wake up, the interest steadily grows, an increasing desire is felt by all to grasp the author's thought thoroughly and to enter fully into his experience. As it is more blessed to give than to receive, so the study of literature brings twice the enjoyment when we realize that through us others are to be brought into communion with the master spirits.

We study literature, not to confute, not to find fault, but to see beauty, to gain insight, to increase our ability to enjoy. So we find ourselves rapidly gaining in the power to appreciate what is finest and best in literature. What may once have been vague sentiment is changed to intelligent appreciation; instinctive feeling becomes positive assurance.

We regretfully leave our American authors, whom we have come to know so intimately and to love so much. But we

have acquired a power in the study of literature which will prove most valuable in the study of the more difficult British authors. Our work in Chaucer, Shakespere, Bacon, Milton and most of the older writers has no direct bearing upon the teaching of literature to children; but, as I have said, there is a place in the normal school curriculum for "culture subjects." In the study of Wordsworth, Tennyson, Macaulay, Ruskin and other modern authors, the work again has a direct "pedagogic" value.

4. MYTHOLOGY.

In addition to the work indicated, we spend, in the junior year, about three weeks in the study of mythology. Literature is full of allusions to classic myths, and this fact alone would entitle the subject to a place in the course of study. But there are additional reasons why it should have a place in a normal school curriculum. The students are shown something of the origin and nature of myths, their deep spiritual significance, embodying, as they frequently do, the ethical experience of the race; and they are led to see their special adaptation to the needs of the child, who, living as he does in the golden age of fancy, instinctively loves the tales that were told when the race was young. Our text-book is Gayley's "Classic Myths," and we find Fiske's "Myths and Myth-Makers" extremely helpful in the interpretation of myths.

5. BOOK REPORTS.

Our book-report days, which come once a month during both senior and junior years, are perhaps the pleasantest and most helpful times we spend together. Each student keeps a record of her reading, and at the end of each month a recitation is set apart for a discussion of the books read. As the students pass into the class-room, each places her list on the teacher's desk. One after another is then called upon, each to talk to the class for a few minutes about some book on her list called for by the teacher, the latter supplementing the remarks of the student with comments and suggestions about future reading. If this plan is to be judged by its results, it is successful to an eminent degree, and worthy of being tried in every school. It is found to be a powerful means of stimulating and directing the reading

of the entire school. Though none of the reading is compulsory, students being absolutely free to choose what they like, or to choose nothing at all, it can truthfully be said that there is no student in either senior or junior class who is not doing a fair amount of reading, and that of the best books. The reading of the vast majority is all that could be desired, both in quantity and quality. Though, as I have said, students are left perfectly free to read what they like, they are given many helpful suggestions, in the form of lists of books placed on the board from time to time, and incidental remarks about certain books suggested by the lesson of the hour. When the names of "trashy" books appear on the students' reports, as they do in quite large numbers the first months of the junior year, no attention is paid to them; the students are not asked to say anything about them. None but books of real worth are ever discussed in the class. Thus it is believed that the difference between good books and poor ones will make itself felt, and that the student will discover that she has no time to read empty, useless books, while so many of real value and of far greater interest remain unread. Nothing can be more gratifying or encouraging than to notice the gradual disappearance of the weak and purposeless sort of books from the reports as the class goes on, and the substitution of those of genuine value.

I give below a book report, selected at random from those handed in by the senior class. This, of course, embraces the reading for one month.

Henry Esmond,	Thackeray.
Sweetness and Light,	Matthew Arnold.
The Happy Life,	President Eliot.
Essay on Self-reliance,	Emerson.
Parts of "The Boy's King Arthur,"	Lanier.
Poems by Stevenson and Field.	

6. AUTHOR BOOKS.

Students are encouraged to make collections of pictures which would be useful to them in the teaching of literature and language, and to mount these as artistically as possible. Pictures of authors and their homes naturally have the largest place in

these collections. Each student is required to make one "author book." This is usually a book of pictures, and quotations appropriate to the pictures, all bearing upon the life and works of a single author, as Longfellow, Hawthorne, Eugene Field, Tennyson. Excellent taste and genuine artistic ability are frequently shown in this work.

7. ORTHOEPY.

The work in this subject includes a thorough drill in the elementary sounds of our language and the diacritical marking of words, Webster's system being the one followed. Such a knowledge is indispensable to one who would teach reading in the primary grades, where, whatever the system in vogue, the subject of phonetics invariably occupies a large place. It is hardly less necessary to the teacher in the grammar school, for a thorough knowledge of the sounds of the letters gives independence in the recognition and pronunciation of new words, — a power sadly needed in most grammar schools. Moreover, the surest way to secure distinct enunciation and correct pronunciation on the part of the children is to make them conscious of the sound elements which enter into the words which they use.

8. ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

This subject occupies two periods per week during two-thirds of the senior year. The text-book used is Wisely's "New English Grammar," supplemented by Whitney & Lockwood's "Grammar." Whitney's "Essentials of English" is our most valued reference book, and students have access to many other standard works on the subject.

Since the purpose of all grammatical study is to enable the pupil to understand the nature of the sentence and the laws which underlie its construction, and since the sole use of a sentence is to express a thought, the student is first given some knowledge of the thought process. She examines her own mind; she finds out how she thinks; she discovers that the three elements necessarily present in every thought or judgment get themselves expressed in the threefold nature of the sentence, with its subject, predicate and copula. She learns the various kinds or classes of ideas which the mind

uses in its thinking, the nature of each, and its expression in the form of a word. In short, we base our study of grammar upon the elements of logic. Says Dr. C. C. Everett of Harvard College: "Certainly, while logic derives such help from grammar, the reverse should be done, and our grammars placed upon a direct logical footing."

This subject should not be a study of "dry bones,"—the least interesting study in the elementary school curriculum, as it too often is. All meaningless and formal memory work should be banished. It is our aim to make the student as far as possible independent of text-books. She gets her facts at first hand, by the "laboratory method," examining a great variety of sentences with reference to the point under discussion, drawing her own conclusions, making her own rules. The work is thus mainly inductive, and the student constructs the subject for herself. She sees that there would be a science of grammar, even if no text-book on the subject had ever been written.

The chief reason for studying English grammar is not so much that it teaches us to speak and write correctly,—one might do that who had never even heard of the subject,—but that it helps us to think logically and accurately, and it teaches us to interpret the thoughts of others. It does, of course, enable us to test the accuracy of our speech and to correct any errors we may discover. "Grammar defines and fixes speech; by its mastery man obtains the first mastery over his mind as an instrument. . . . It is the key to all that is spiritual," says Dr. Harris.

9. METHODS IN ENGLISH.

This subject occupies two days per week during six months of the senior year, and includes a study of methods of teaching literature and reading, grammar, language and composition. In all of these subjects, of course, lesson plans are written and discussed, and books and magazine articles by successful teachers are studied. The work is made more practical by reason of visits to our model school, made under careful supervision, where it often happens that a lesson is given by the regular teacher of the room on the subject just studied by the class. We employ a number of books that are found very helpful in

this work, among them Miss Spalding's "Problem of Composition Teaching," Miss Mitchell's "Hints on Teaching Reading," McMurry's "Special Method in Reading," and Bright's "Graded Lessons in English." We have a large collection of books containing literature suitable for children, and the nature of our work is such that students must familiarize themselves with most of these books. Each senior is expected to make certain collections of children's literature, as, for example, stories and poems for each of the four seasons.

Little or no classmate teaching is done in literature, for I have never been able to secure results which seemed to justify the expenditure of time. I have no fault to find with those who advocate such teaching in other subjects; perhaps in some of them it is the best way of teaching pupils how to teach. But I am sure that this is not and cannot be true of literature.

Such teaching is done under conditions more or less artificial and unreal. The would-be teacher is teaching her peers, presumably those of her own intellectual capacity and attainments in all respects. She is teaching for the sake of teaching, not for the sake of imparting knowledge, of which fact she is so conscious that her work is almost sure to be mechanical; and mechanical work in literature is not only useless, it is soul-destroying, — absolutely unpardonable at any time or under any circumstances. In order to really teach, one must have the inspiration which comes from feeling that she knows something that the class do not know, and ought to know, — are perhaps eager to know. This gives an incentive which often brings out latent power; the teacher surprises even herself by the skill which she develops.

Another reason why I do not employ classmate teaching is, that I love literature too much to be willing to do so. I cannot allow a beautiful poem to be so handled in my presence that the fragile flower is crushed, the bloom and delicate loveliness taken from it, that which should have been a thing of beauty and a joy forever made commonplace and trite. In reply, it may be said that this is just what will happen when the pupil-teacher first attempts to teach the poem to a class of children, hence the need of just this practice. Even if this were true, I should still say, Let the practising be done in the

practice school, with a real class of children, under natural conditions. But it is not necessarily true. The same student who makes a miserable failure in teaching "The Chambered Nautilus" to her classmates, may, as she stands before her own class of children and looks into their eager faces, catch the inspiration of the occasion. She thinks of the unknown future which awaits each, of the perils that beset the way, and a longing comes over her so to teach this lesson that the poet's message,

Build thee more stately mansions, O my soul,
As the swift seasons roll,

may speak to each child heart, and fill it with high aspirations, — aspirations which may go far toward widening and deepening the life and keeping it pure and true. Who shall say that under such circumstances the pupil-teacher may not develop a skill utterly wanting as she faces her own classmates?

I have dwelt upon this matter of classmate teaching at some length, because it is a subject concerning which the most widely differing opinions are held, some even going so far as to hold that only in so far as we employ this form of instruction are we doing professional work with our students, — which opinion, I hardly need say, appears to me not only very narrow, but extremely absurd.

10. MAIN PRINCIPLES IN THE TEACHING OF LITERATURE.

In closing this phase of the work, let me touch upon some of the main principles in the teaching of literature, which I would like to have become fixed in the mind of every pupil: —

(1) There can be no study plan or teaching plan which can be made to fit all pieces of literature. No two can be taught in just the same way; nor do any two teachers, if they have individuality and originality, teach the same selection in the same way. Instead of seeking for some one plan, we should have a thousand plans. The wise teacher is on the alert as she prepares to teach a literary gem, looking closely to see how she can best make it appeal to the minds of the class. One chief difference between the good teacher and the poor teacher of literature is that the former has the power of seizing at once upon the salient points of the lesson, and getting

them in an interesting way before the class. She comprehends the pupil's point of view, knows how to clear up difficulties, understands how to bring out the beauty and impress the spiritual truth, — not always by means of questions, sometimes only by comments which show her sympathy with the author's thought and her appreciation of the beauty of his work. The poor teacher often does not know how to approach the poem; she cannot think of anything to ask about it, — it seems so intangible and hard to get hold of. It *is* intangible and hard to get hold of, — so different from arithmetic, natural science or even history. All the more reason, then, why it should have a method of its own, and should not be dependent upon those designed for other subjects. Teachers should be careful not to fall into the habit of teaching one kind of literature only, as, for example, narration, which is the easiest form to teach. The progressive and conscientious teacher will not allow her children to be deprived of the privilege of studying fine prose, just because she happens to prefer poetry; nor of ballads, legends and the more stirring kinds of literature, just because she finds her greatest enjoyment in poetry of reflection and sentiment. We should make ourselves skilful in teaching *all* these forms of literature.

(2) The first essential of success in teaching this, as all other subjects, is a thorough mastery of the lesson of the hour. One must have it at one's finger-ends. The elementary school teachers who fulfil this requirement are rare, largely because they teach too many subjects to give to each the careful preparation it requires. With some, however, it is because of a lack of interest in the subject, — perhaps because of want of early literary training. We cannot make others see the beauties of literature and enjoy them, unless we first see and enjoy them ourselves.

(3) Whatever the method of procedure, the study of the lesson must be thorough. "Infants, it is said," writes Mr. Manly of Brown University, "have been known to manifest delight at hearing the 'Paradise Lost' read aloud; and scarcely different or higher is the pleasure of those who, under the delusion that they are reading poetry, allow a stream of melodious sounds and lovely images to sweep through minds which only

catch now and then a half meaning as it gleams through the mist of laziness and stupidity." Everything which obstructs the pupil's view, which stands between him and the author's meaning, must be cleared away. The teacher is to act as mediator between the child and the author. The literature may be trusted to take care of itself, if this contact is made; but unless the teacher is watchful, unless she has a very sympathetic comprehension of the child's point of view, she will assume that he understands many things which are in reality very hazy to him. We all remember the story that went the rounds of the press a short time ago, of the little girl whose teacher asked the class to illustrate, by means of drawings, the things suggested to them by their literature lesson, "The Old Oaken Bucket." On this little girl's paper were three circles, evidently intended to represent buckets. "Why did you draw *three* buckets?" asked the teacher. "Oh, one is the old oaken bucket, one is the iron-bound bucket and one the moss-covered bucket." "And what are all these little dots?" "Why, those are the loved spots that my infancy knew." Every teacher of children knows that this story might be true, whether it is or not; and many a teacher would find children in her class in as deplorable a state of ignorance as this little girl, if certain searching questions happened to light in the right place.

(4) The self-activity of the pupils must be aroused. They must do their own thinking. We have had too much, especially these last few years, of that kind of teaching in which the teacher does all the work, the children being merely passive receptacles, into which she pours, or thinks she pours, the requisite amount of information. A literature lesson, if well taught, should arouse self-activity to the highest degree. It should exact the keenest observation on the part of the pupils, it should demand reflection, close reasoning, the tracing out of cause and effect relations, the relation of part to part and of each part to the whole. Often both teacher and class come to the work in a languid frame of mind. No vigorous thinking is done; words are passed over without their real significance being perceived. Figures of speech are only glanced at, the real grounds for the comparison not being seen. Historical and mythological allusions are neglected. The story or poem

appears merely as a succession of disconnected parts, no attempt being made to cause the children to grasp the beauty and significance of the whole. If the teacher will only keep the class interested, wide awake, thinking, eager to answer, the reading lesson can be made not only the most delightful hour of the day, but it can be made the means of most valuable mental discipline. Moreover, in all the grades except the very lowest the reading and literature lessons should be carefully prepared by the children before the recitation. Too much cannot be said in criticism of the method, prevalent in so many schools of to-day, of beginning the recitation without any previous study on the part of the class. This is often done in the highest grammar grades, not only in literature, but in all subjects; thus the pupils are deprived of the one most precious thing which the schools might have given them,—the power of independent study, the ability to apply one's self to a task, whether pleasant or otherwise, and master it. The schools of a generation ago, with all their faults, did not have this one. They did develop in their pupils the power of doing hard work, whether they liked it or not. The teachings of Herbart in regard to this matter have been so misunderstood and so misapplied that the inevitable reaction has at last set in, and we may hope for much better things in the future.

(5) Literature is one of the fine arts, and thus appeals to the sense of beauty. "Beauty is its own excuse for being," Emerson tells us; but, whether we believe in "art for art's sake" or not, we will all agree that, unless we see and feel the beauty of a poem, the truth which it conveys is lost upon us. Every fine literary work possesses excellence both of form and of content. Not only must there be something worth saying, but the poet must give us pleasure in the saying of it, must clothe his thought in beautiful form. No purpose in the study of literature in the schools is so great as the development of character. Yet, if we talk of the moral of a beautiful poem, we belittle it; we make it seem commonplace. We can best implant the lesson it teaches by making its beauty appeal strongly to the class. But I have sometimes heard teachers say, "Is not the *lesson* the poem teaches the greatest thing for the child?" Yes, it is; and therefore we must be sure he gets

the lesson. Children of spirit do not like to be preached to. It is generally best not to let them know we are trying to teach them a lesson. It is so easy to overdo the moral, as the Sunday-school book so often does. I doubt whether we ever ought to speak of the "moral" of a poem or story, or the "lesson" it teaches; there are so much better ways of impressing this "underlying suggestiveness of higher things," by discussions of the right or wrong of certain acts, by holding up to admiration noble characters read about, and a thousand other ways which the teacher who loves literature and also loves children will find. Says Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education: "There is an ethical and an æsthetical content to each work of art. It is profitable to point out both of these in the interest of the child's growing insight into human nature. The ethical should, however, be kept in subordination to the æsthetical, but for the sake of the supreme interests of the ethical itself. Otherwise the study of a work of art degenerates into a goody-goody performance, and its effects on the child are to cause a reaction against the moral."

It would be well, too, if teachers oftener had that fineness of instinct which makes them see that there are poems, or passages in some poems, on which no questions whatever should be asked. Of this nature seems to me to be Tennyson's "Crossing the Bar;" another is Whittier's allusion to his younger sister in "Snow-Bound," in which occur these surpassingly touching lines, —

And while in life's late afternoon,
 Where cool and long the shadows grow,
 I walk to meet the night that soon
 Shall shape and shadow overflow,
 I cannot feel that thou art far,
 Since near at need the angels are;
 And when the sun-set gates unbar,
 Shall I not see thee waiting stand,
 And, white against the evening star,
 The welcome of thy beckoning hand?

In such passages as this, so great is the elevation of feeling and so overpowering the emotion that any questioning seems entirely out of place. There are some things which can only be felt. Yet I have known young teachers who, conscientiously desiring that no passage should be obscure to the haziest

intellects in the class, would ask impertinent and belittling questions where nothing more than sympathetic and reverent comment could be tolerated.

(6) Mr. Samuel Thurber says that "the first consideration of success in teaching literature is that the teacher know her subject intimately, and be ever coming to know it more and more intimately; the second requisite is that she be a good reader. The teacher who can read well has the power to recommend beautiful literature by simply reading it." Educators are coming to lay more and more emphasis upon this power of being able to read intelligently and sympathetically. It is a power which any one can attain by a little effort, and it is an acquisition the value of which to the teacher can hardly be over-estimated.

(7) Lastly, the pupils must be made to love the literature which they study. Some teachers seem to aim vaguely at inspiring this love for literature; yet somehow the class did not enjoy to-day's lesson, nor yesterday's. It reminds one, to use a simile employed by a recent writer on the subject, of the White Queen in "Alice in Wonderland," who had "jam yesterday and jam to-morrow, but never jam to-day." Some subjects may be beneficial, though no pleasure is taken in them; but not so of literature. If the child has not been made to enjoy the literature he has studied, the teaching has been a failure so far as he is concerned; and of this subject it may be truthfully said that any teaching which makes it thoroughly understood and enjoyed is good teaching.

11. CULTIVATE A TASTE FOR THE BEST IN LITERATURE.

It seems to me that the very best thing which the teacher of literature can do for the pupil-teachers of the normal school is to cultivate in them a taste for what is fine and ennobling in literature, and to give them as wide as possible a survey of the fields in which it is found, so that they may not only know what has been written that will be helpful to them and to the children they are to teach, but where to look for it. They should be given the highest possible conception of the teacher's work and privileges; they should see that the most powerful influence which the school can wield against ignorance and weakness and sin is the teaching of noble literature by an earnest and high-

minded teacher. Above all, if they can carry with them from the normal school something — shall we call it inspiration? — which will bid them be true to these high ideals, which will arm them against the false standards, the narrowness, the sordidness so often met with even in this noblest of all professions; if they can take something with them which, in the words of Browning, bids “nor sit, nor stand, but go!” — who doubts that the question of methods will largely take care of itself?

Part II. — The Model School.

1. ENGLISH IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

[It may be necessary to explain that our model school consists of the nine grades below the high school, each room being in charge of a regular teacher. Each line of work in this school is under the supervision of the head of the department of the corresponding line of work in the normal school proper.]

According to the report of the Committee of Ten, the main objects of teaching English in the elementary schools are two : —

(1) To enable the pupil to understand the expressed thoughts of others, and to give expression to thoughts of his own.

(2) To cultivate a taste for reading, to give the pupil some acquaintance with good literature, and to furnish him with the means of extending that acquaintance.

I think this statement cannot be improved upon. Some one has said of the study of English (and the same would apply to the vernacular of any nation) : “It is the only branch of which we may say that all the pupils will find all they have learned in it of positive practical value at all periods of their lives.” Whatever else is abridged, whatever else is crowded out to make room for the host of new subjects which are clamoring for admittance to the curriculum, English must be dealt with very generously if we would secure the highest and most symmetrical development of the child.

2. ENGLISH GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION AND LANGUAGE.

Most of our grammar work is done in the eighth and ninth grades, though in the two grades below some of the more elementary facts of the subject are taken up; for example, the children are taught to recognize the different parts of speech,

but are not expected to make logical definitions of these. It is not necessary that a child in the sixth or seventh grade should be able to define everything about which he has any ideas, but it is important that he should not be taught wrong definitions, which he will have to un-learn later. Here most attention is given to the *art* rather than to the science of correct speech. In all the lower grades the aim should of course be to have the children write and speak correctly rather than know the reason why certain forms of speech are correct rather than others. In these early years, when habits good and bad are so easily acquired, it is all-important that correct habits of speech be formed. Therefore every lesson should be in a sense a language lesson, and writing should be done in connection with all subjects. It is extremely important that a sufficient amount of this work should be marked by the teacher and corrected by the pupil, to insure a fair degree of progress on the part of each child. It is an extremely difficult problem to determine the maximum amount of such work which the teacher can do without detriment to her other work; but it is so easy to slight this work that it should be thoroughly systematized, and the teacher should rigorously hold herself to the correction of a fair amount of work for each child.

One of the most important principles in language teaching is that pupils should write because they have something to say. Therefore the language work should be correlated with various other subjects, to secure the emotional interest needed. The child should write about what interests him, and because he has something to say. Uniformity in amount of writing is not necessary; those most deficient should write oftenest. There is no subject in which greater variety of method is needed than in language. Letter writing, imaginary journeys, reproduction stories, picture stories, description of plants, flowers, fruits, and animals, are only a few of the many devices which the skilful teacher employs. Thus the work never becomes monotonous and tiresome to the children.

Teachers should remember that no amount of cramming of rules and definitions is going to make children speak correctly. They do not get their language by any such artificial means; they imbibe it; they acquire it by absorption. The perpetual reading of good books is one of the most powerful means of

securing a good use of English. If the home environment could be ideal, this most troublesome problem which the teacher has to contend with would disappear.

As to eradicating wrong habits of speech, nothing succeeds like personal talks with individuals. Create a receptive attitude in the pupil. Get his co-operation in ridding himself of these troublesome faults. Arouse his ambition. Make him welcome criticism. Don't be over-critical as to style. We want boyishness and girlishness, and this is worth far more than any precocious conventionality of style.

Bright's "Graded Lessons in English" furnishes an outline for our language work. We omit the grammar work outlined in the book, substituting for it the outline found at the end of this discussion.

The work in English grammar is practically the same as that in the normal school, the chief difference being that no textbook is in the hands of the pupils, and the work is of a much more elementary nature. Any discussion of the system at this point would only be a repetition of what has already been said. The plan of basing the grammar work upon some of the most elementary facts of logic has justified itself by an increased power to think and reason on the part of the pupils, an independence in working out rules, principles and definitions for themselves, and a much greater interest in the subject.

3. SPELLING.

The importance of this subject in the schools no one attempts to deny. Whether it be the fault of the "word method," as many claim, or not, it certainly is a fact that the generation now growing up is a generation of poor spellers. I think the fault lies not with present methods, but with the crowded course of study. If twice the number of subjects are taught that were a few years ago, how can they be taught with equal thoroughness? Some of us can recall the splendid drill in spelling which we had, — it is hardly too much to say that we put hours on the subject where the children to-day put minutes. It is no wonder we became good spellers; and, if we want the children in our schools to become proficient in this most necessary art, we will have to find time somehow in our crowded program to give the subject the attention it deserves.

4. LITERATURE AND READING.

No distinction should be made between these subjects. If we take DeQuincey's famous classification of books into "literature for information" and "literature for inspiration," our course will be found to consist almost wholly of the latter. It is not difficult to justify this choice. Most of the other subjects of the course are "information subjects." There is nothing to be said against the education which informs and instructs. It is essential, and must constitute a large part of the training of every systematically educated person. But it is not enough; there is something beyond it. The child has needs which it does not satisfy. It is not sufficiently rich in ethical incentives; it does not inspire. "Literature is soul food as well as mind food; useful information does not nourish the soul," said the good and wise Professor Child. I would not be thought to hold, however, that literature is the only subject that inspires; history, for example, certainly possesses this quality in a high degree; but most educators would admit that literature is pre-eminent in this respect.

A large majority of the children who leave school at an early age to begin their work in the world carry with them no genuine love of books, no power to read them with enjoyment, no plan for their study; they do not know what has been written; they have no desire to know. The greatest avenue of enjoyment is closed to them, probably forever. Something might have been done to put some touches of brightness and beauty into lives that will have, it is to be feared, far more of shadow than sunshine in them. Such children usually come from bookless homes. Their only chance of coming into possession of their literary inheritance is through the schools. Looking these facts in the face, how can any public school teacher fail to use every means in her power to open up to the children under her care the vast treasures found in books?

I have spoken only of the class of children who leave school early, and are supposed to do the drudgery of the world. But what has literature for all? What is its contribution to the life of the child, — its "educational value"?

(1) We are told that the study of mathematics develops the reasoning power; that natural science cultivates the powers of

observation, — both of which claims are entirely just. But, if space permitted, I should like to show that literature, when properly taught, is a powerful ally of these subjects in developing the same powers.

(2) The study of literature helps the child to understand human nature. The poet is a seer, — one who sees. He sees into life and character more truly than other men do. He looks through all externalities; he lays bare the soul; all its longings and aspirations, its weakness and its failures are revealed to us. How many people do we know as well as we know the great characters of fiction, — Robinson Crusoe, Cinderella, Little Nell, Evangeline, Lady Macbeth? Through these people of the great artists' creation we come to better understand ourselves and each other.

(3) The æsthetic influence of literature, its refining power, can hardly be over-estimated. To live for an hour a day in the society of the good and great, with ennobling thoughts for companions, will leave a lasting impression on the susceptible minds of youth. The best way to root out vulgarity and coarseness is the process of "elimination by substitution." As beautiful, gentle thoughts take possession of the child's mind, all others are bound to retreat. "We are shaped and fashioned by what we love," says Goethe.

(4) This is a material, a utilitarian age. We have gone mad over our success in material things. As the youth goes out into life, he will be surrounded by an environment full of temptation to prize worldly success above all else. He will hear every day "the maxims of a low prudence," as Emerson puts it; "that his first duty is to get lands and money." Now, while we have our only chance at him, let us endeavor to implant such ideals as will enable him to resist the sordidness and meanness of the world about him, and be true to his higher self. The right teacher will find a thousand ways to do this, and most powerful of all is the teacher's own personal influence; but let her remember that she possesses no weapon more powerful than good literature rightly taught.

(5) Not the least of the advantages derived from the study of literature is its reaction on the pupil's own style. Many of our greatest writers tell us that their success is due largely to their constant and careful study of the masters of English prose.

Bunyan's matchless style came from his study of the Bible, which he knew almost by heart, and which was his only teacher. "We think in words, and when we lack fit words, we lack fit thoughts."

(6) "If I were to pray for a taste which should stand me in stead under every variety of circumstances, be a source of happiness and cheerfulness to me through life and a shield against its ills, however things might go amiss and the world frown upon me, it would be a taste for reading. . . . Give a man this taste, and the means of gratifying it, and you can hardly fail of making a happy man." This thought, from Sir John Herschel, suggests that a love of literature is an invaluable possession, considered merely as a resource. And then we will have to grow old some time. What is more pitiable than old age, when it comes to one who has no resources, nothing to fall back upon for entertainment and recreation; whose mind is not a rich treasure house, filled with the garnerings of a long lifetime? It is said that Talleyrand replied to a man, who was boasting that he had never learned to play whist, "What a miserable old age you are preparing for yourself!" However true this may be of whist, all lovers of books feel it to be thoroughly true of a taste for literature.

(7) I have left the most important of the educational values of literature until the last. After all is said, any system of education which does not make for righteousness is a failure. "Character is higher than intellect. The great soul is strong to live as well as to think," says Emerson. The supreme value of the study of literature in the schools is its influence on character. No other subject is so full of ethical incentives; no other so fully arouses the deepest feelings of the heart, in which lie the springs of action. Through the right study of this subject every element of manly and womanly character is strengthened. In no other way can we so impress upon the plastic minds of the boys and girls lessons of truth, honor, reverence, self-sacrifice and devotion to high principles.

Literature portrays ideals of character and conduct in such a way that they get hold of the life. Right is made more attractive than wrong. We are made to see the beauty of holiness, the ugliness of sin. The great writers have given us charac-

ters which are types, representing just the kind of people we know. The situations in which they are placed involve the difficult problems of life and furnish their solution. In the words of Dr. Harris, "The ambition of Macbeth, the jealousy of Othello, the indecision of Hamlet, furnish us vicarious experience of life, and widen our knowledge of self. The retribution that overtakes sin and error is seen by us with purifying effect." Aristotle taught that "Tragedy purges us of our passions, because we identify our own wrong inclinations with those of the hero, and by sympathy we suffer with him and see our intended deed returned upon us with tragic effect, and are thereby cured."

Mr. Geo. B. Aiton, State inspector of the high schools of Minnesota, in an able article on the teaching of English, in the "School Review" for March, 1897, makes the following vigorous plea for the teaching of literature for its influence on character: —

In the school-room, literature has a peculiar quality not found in other subjects. Visiting recitations of all kinds, this comes closer and closer home to me each year. I often fancy I can see the keen, problem-solving, mathematical youth developing into the keeper of a strong box, the holder of bonds, the possible wrecker of a railroad system. There is nothing in mathematics to set him aside from such a career. At times I fancy I see a future lawyer in the Latin class, delighting in the turn of words, in the rulings of syntax and in the sophistries of subjunctive reasoning. There is nothing in a Latin course to prevent a student from becoming a skilful legal menace to society. Young men of your acquaintance and mine leave school anxious for place, for what it will confer on them, not for a chance to render their fellows a service.

It won't do to preach in school; it won't do to let the boy know that you are deliberately trying to make him better. It is not always wise to openly attack the abuse of public power or misconduct of private life. The literature class gives us a chance at the boy. Class-room sentiment is a wonderful help. The crowd has a marvellous influence on the individual. Icy dispositions give way before the genial warmth of their fellows, stubbornness becomes less stubborn and feeble natures are carried along by the general current; personality is avoided. In such a mood an author is heard with respect. His best thought is apprehended; his teaching is direct,

positive, authoritative, potent. If those who are earnestly and honestly calling for moral philosophy and for ethical teaching in the schools were only discerning, they would join us in calling for literature.

5. STUDY OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

As soon as the child has mastered the rudiments of reading, he should enter upon the study of great masterpieces. These should be continued without interruption throughout the elementary school course. There can be no possible doubt that, when such a course is wisely planned and well executed, a child can in these years become familiar with a large part of the world's best literature. He should carry with him, when he leaves the grammar school, not only a taste for good books but a considerable knowledge of the different epochs of literature, of what great books have been written, where, when and by whom. Much of this should be in the form of interesting talks by the teacher, diagrams placed on the board, etc. I do not mean that any very great amount of time should be given to the history of literature or to studying *about* authors; such work is of value only as it inspires the pupil to go, either now or in the future, to the authors themselves.

In our reading work we are somewhat limited, as most schools are, by the material to which we have access. Yet we have a sufficient supply of that which is of real worth, so that nowhere (above the primary grades) does any teacher need to teach to any class the commonplace, meaningless stories, or "useful information lessons" so often found in school readers. Instead, we mean that each selection studied shall be the work of some master mind, something that will be to the child "a thing of beauty and a joy forever." These masterpieces need not all be long. As perfect a work of art may be thrown on a canvas a foot square as on one ten times that size.

It is difficult to find classic prose suitable for study in the earliest school years; but there is an abundance of exquisite poetry which can be appreciated by even these small people. In the home, quaint old nursery rhymes have delighted children for many generations, and have marked the dawn of the literary sense. The child loves them because of the oft-recurring rhymes, the pronounced meter and the frequent allusion to

things he knows ; perhaps also because of his sense of humor, which relishes the grotesque and wildly fanciful. From these the step is a natural one to such fairy tales as "Cinderella," "The Anxious Leaf," "The Ugly Duckling" and "Little Red Riding-Hood," and to the simple poems of Stevenson, Field and others. In the fourth grade, Hawthorne's "Snow Image" and "Daffy-Down Dilly," Scudder's "Fables," and "Hiawatha," form a large part of the reading material, the latter being studied entire, or with only such omissions as the teacher deems best. In the fifth grade, "Robinson Crusoe," "The Water-Babies," "King of the Golden River," "The Nürnberg Stove" and "Tales from the Arabian Nights" take the child several steps farther up the literary stairs. In the middle grammar grades, the study of Greek and Roman myths, ballads, legends and tales of chivalry furnish a gate of entrance into the more lofty and subjective forms of literature. As our course of study is given in full at the end of this monograph, I will take no further time here for its discussion. Every effort is made to correlate the literature with the history work of the various grades.

6. HOW TO TEACH READING.

So much for the material used. But, with the best and most abundant material which a generous State or city can supply, the literature work will yet be profitless unless taught in an intelligent and enthusiastic manner. We aim to make each reading lesson not so much an elocutionary exercise as a lesson in literature, a progress in literary acquirement. But the question may be asked, "Are not the children to study emphasis, inflection, etc.?" Yes, but not too much from the stand-point of the elocutionist. Most of the poor oral reading comes from poor silent reading. A mistake in emphasis is the mind's mistake, and no amount of criticism will eliminate the fault until the root of the matter is attended to and the mind made to think the thought right. Reading with indifference, without feeling, must be remedied by arousing interest in the selection studied, feeling for it, a desire to express it well. No child should be allowed to read a single sentence until he has the thought. The colleges are constantly complaining that the students sent up to them from the high schools cannot *read*,—

that is, cannot master the thought of the printed page. The fault lies not half so much in the high schools as in the grammar schools. The method of teaching reading, aptly described by some one as "the monotonous uttering of words, only interrupted by the click of an automaton saying 'Next,'" has not, it is to be feared, entirely passed away.

Let me quote from Miss Arnold, who has been endeavoring for many years, by voice and pen, to bring about an utterly different and higher conception of the aim of the reading work: —

All literature should be treated with the respect due to its dignity, and not as mere material for reading lessons. Reading should be not so much an elocutionary exercise as a series of excursions into the fields of literature. The children should regard it [the reading lesson] as a search after hidden treasures, and through it they should learn how to approach books and what to look for in reading.

7. AIDS TO INTEREST.

There are various aids to interest which the teacher should make use of. In our practice school the following are among such aids, — none of them particularly new or original, however: —

Each teacher draws from the city public library a number of books, carefully selected to fit the needs of her particular grade. These are borrowed by the children for home reading. In this way the teacher is able to direct the reading of the whole class to a very large extent. In many of the rooms there are monthly book reports similar to those described as a part of the work in the normal school. Authors' birthdays are celebrated in the usual way. Some of the teachers constantly keep on hand a supply of interesting and helpful stories, to be read to the children as a "reward of merit" when occasion demands. Quotations expressive of inspiring and uplifting thoughts are kept upon the blackboard, with the hope that they will have their silent but potent influence. Children are encouraged to select, from the books they read, epigrammatic expressions of fine thoughts. In the grammar grades one poem of some length is memorized each month; in the primary grades the memory poems are shorter and more frequent. Pictures of authors and

their homes are collected by the children. An important feature of the work in some of the rooms has been the making of author books, similar to those referred to as made by the normal students. Particularly worthy of mention is a set of "Hiawatha books," recently made by the children of the fourth grade, entirely outside of school hours, and with slight assistance from the teacher. They would do credit to an eighth or ninth grade.

8. LITERATURE MUST BE MADE INTERESTING.

If literature teaching is to be successful, each lesson must be a delight, and must leave the children longing for more. How is it to be made interesting, and how are all these far-reaching results to be accomplished? It is not easy to tell. Hundreds of teachers can do it, but perhaps not one can tell how she does it. It is not the method, but the teacher. Much depends upon her personality, upon her power of imparting her own glowing enthusiasm to her class. Much is due to personal magnetism; and this bespeaks an active, energetic, joyous life, — a life in which there are few dull moments, and in which the commonplace things of life never lose their charm. The real teacher has obtained such mastery over her work that it has become play, and in it she finds her greatest delight. It is new every morning and fresh every evening. Every hour brings with it a new and precious opportunity, because she is an artist and not an artisan.

The dangers which beset the teacher are very insidious and very persistent. They are the dangers which come from routine, from looking constantly at details. She, of all people, needs to get away from this narrowness of vision and to look at things broadly. She needs the power, if she have it not, of seeing "great things large and little things small." The great teachers of the world, such as Arnold of Rugby, have been distinguished not so much for the large number of facts which they knew, — though scholarship is essential, — as for fulness and abundance of life, and for the power of imparting to the student this peculiar quality of life. "The Spirit only can teach," says Emerson. "Not any sensual, not any slave, not any liar can teach, but only he can give who has; he only can

create who is." If we too would have in some degree this richness and fulness of life, must we not drink deep at the fountain-heads of spiritual power? So bountiful is Providence that we do not need to look far for such sources of inspiration. We may get it from nature, as we learn to look through nature up to nature's God. We may learn, too, if we will, that

Still humanity grows dearer,
Being learned the more.

We have art in all its various aspects; and if many of these forms are somewhat inaccessible, the greatest and best of them all—for literature is the greatest of the fine arts—is as free as the air we breathe. As teachers of literature, among our highest sources of inspiration and power must always be those great reservoirs of human culture and learning which we call books.

Part III. — The Course of Study.

THE NORMAL SCHOOL PROPER.

Junior Year.

American literature,	about 70 recitations. ¹
British literature,	about 70 recitations.
Mythology,	about 10 recitations.
Themes,	about 10 recitations.

Senior Year.

English grammar,	about 50 recitations.
Methods in English,	about 25 recitations.
Orthoepy,	about 15 recitations.
Themes,	about 15 recitations.

Text-books in Use.

In literature: English and American classics of various kinds.

In mythology: Gayley's "Classic Myths."

In English grammar: Wisely's "English Grammar" and Whitney & Lockwood's "English Grammar."

In methods in English: Mitchell's "Hints on Teaching Reading," McMurry's "Method in Reading," Spalding's "Problem of Composition Teaching," Bright's "Graded Lessons in English," and others too numerous to mention.

In orthoepy: no text-book except Webster's dictionary.

THE MODEL SCHOOL.

Literature and Reading.

Grade I.

Stepping Stones to Literature, Book I.

Cyr's Primer.

Stickney's First Reader.

Hiawatha Primer (first half).

¹ A recitation period is forty minutes long. Students usually have six recitations per day, two of which, as a general thing, require no outside preparation. This statement will give some idea of the relative amount of the students' time given to English work. The students as they come to us are high school graduates, and the course of study extends over two years.

Grade II.

Hiawatha Primer (second half).
 Riverside Primer and Reader.
 Lights to Literature, Book I.
 Stepping Stones to Literature, Book II.
 Cyr's First and Second Readers.

Grade III.

Stepping Stones to Literature, Book II.
 Lights to Literature, Book III.
 Cyr's Third Reader.
 Stickney's Second Reader.
 Several sets of five-cent classics.
 Williams' Choice Literature, Book I.

Grade IV.

Hiawatha.
 Scudder's Fables and Folk-Lore.
 Hawthorne's Snow Image and Daffy-Down Dilly.
 Stepping Stones to Literature, Book III.
 Heart of Oak Book, No. 2.

Grade V.

Robinson Crusoe.
 Kingsley's Water-Babies.
 The Nürnberg Stove.
 The King of the Golden River.
 Stepping Stones to Literature, Book IV.
 Heart of Oak Book, No. 3.

Grade VI.

Hawthorne's Wonder Book.
 Whittier's Child-Life in Prose (not complete).
 Little People of the Snow (Bryant).
 Gulliver's Travels (selections).
 Stepping Stones to Literature, Book V.
 Williams' Choice Literature, Book II.

Grade VII.

Stepping Stones to Literature, Book VI.
 Lamb's Tales from Shakespere (not complete).
 Dickens' Christmas Carol.
 Irving's Legend of Sleepy Hollow.
 Burroughs' Birds and Bees.
 Williams' Choice Literature, Book III.

Grade VIII.

Stepping Stones to Literature, Book VIII.
 Tennyson's Idylls of the King.
 Lays of Ancient Rome (Macaulay).
 Tales from the White Hills (Hawthorne).
 Williams' Choice Literature, Book IV.

Grade IX.

Masterpieces of American Literature.
 Masterpieces of British Literature.
 Stepping Stones to Literature, Book VII.
 Heart of Oak Book, No. 4.
 Williams' Choice Literature, Book V.

I have simply given a list of the text-books used in the various grades, and it is needless to say that we do not attempt to teach the entire contents of any one of them, except in case of complete wholes, such as "Robinson Crusoe" or the "Christmas Carol." Teachers are absolutely free to choose from the material at hand what they will teach, only that they are to choose the best and to give the children as much of a variety as possible. No effort is made to get the classes over a definite and necessarily arbitrary amount of ground in a given time, it being held that quality rather than quantity of work is the measure of progress.

Grammar and Language.

Bright's "Graded Lessons in English" furnishes the outline for the language but not for the grammar work.

Eighth Grade.

The technical study of English grammar is commenced in this grade and finished in the ninth. There are weekly compositions throughout the year, and incidentally considerable other written work is done.

1. The nature of the sentence as based upon the thought.
2. Classification of sentences as to meaning.
3. Classification of sentences as to form.
4. The parts of speech with uses of each (not their grammatical properties, however).
5. Modifiers (they should be taken up here very thoroughly).
6. The phrase.
7. The clause.
8. The simple sentence.
9. The compound sentence.
10. The complex sentence.

Punctuation is taught in connection with all phases of the work.

Ninth Grade.

With their increased capacity to think, the children are able to enter in this grade more deeply into some of the more troublesome problems of grammatical construction. Both in this grade and in the eighth every effort is made to keep the work from becoming formal memory work. In the ninth grade the teacher should keep in mind the fact that a large number of the class are now laying the foundation for their high school work in Latin and other languages.

1. The noun: its classes; its uses; its modifiers; its grammatical properties, gender, person, number, case, with classification of each.
2. The pronoun, studied the same way.
3. The adjective: classes; uses; modifiers; its grammatical property, comparison, and the kinds of comparison.
4. The adverb, studied in the same way as the adjective.
5. The verb: its classes; uses; modifiers; grammatical properties, mode, voice, tense, person, number, classification of each. (As much time should be given to the study of the verb as to all the other parts of speech combined.)
6. The conjunction and preposition, to be studied in the same way, as far as possible, as the other parts of speech.

MEMORY SELECTIONS.

These are taught as literature lessons, then committed to memory, in the various grades of the model school. More than the requisite number are given, in order that the teachers may have the privilege of exercising some choice in the matter. Teachers are asked to select from the lists one for each month of the school year. In case a very short one is chosen, one or two others of similar length should be taught the same month. There should be variety in the selections used. If possible, each class should have some selections that are patriotic, some which will make them love nature, some which will teach them kindness to animals and some setting forth high ideals of character and conduct, each year.

Ninth Grade.

Gray's Elegy.

Thanatopsis,	Bryant.
Books,	from <i>Ruskin's Sesame and Lilies.</i>
He giveth His Beloved Sleep,	Mrs. Browning.
Home Thoughts from Abroad,	Browning.
Warren's Address,	Pierpont.
My Country,	Jas. Montgomery.
Boston Hymn (in part),	Emerson.
One Sweetly Solemn Thought,	Phœbe Cury.
Flee as a Bird to the Mountain,	Mrs. Dana.
Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech.	
Song of Marion's Men,	Bryant.
The Grasshopper and the Cricket,	Keats.
To the Grasshopper and the Cricket,	Leigh Hunt.
Concord Hymn,	Emerson.
The Poor Voter on the Eve of Election,	Whittier.
Longfellow's Sonnet, Nature.	
Heaven is not reached by a Single Bound,	Holland.
Oh, yet we trust that somehow Good, from	<i>Tennyson's In Memoriam.</i>
The Blue and the Gray,	Judge Finch.
O Captain, my Captain,	Walt Whitman.

Eighth Grade.

The Daffodils,	Wordsworth.
Crossing the Bar,	Tennyson.
The Ocean,	Byron.

The Chambered Nautilus,	<i>Holmes.</i>
The Landing of the Pilgrims,	<i>Hemans.</i>
What constitutes a State?	<i>Sir Wm. Jones.</i>
My Lost Youth,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
A Man's a Man for a' That,	<i>Burns.</i>
Sundown,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
The Planting of the Apple Tree,	<i>Bryant.</i>
The Rhodora,	<i>Emerson.</i>
The Builders,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Ladder of St. Augustine,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
The Eternal Goodness,	<i>Whittier.</i>
Breathes there the Man,	<i>Scott.</i>
Snow-Flakes,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
The Castle-Builder,	<i>Longfellow.</i>

Seventh Grade.

The Fiftieth Birthday of Agassiz,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
If I were a Voice,	<i>Anon.</i>
To a Waterfowl,	<i>Bryant.</i>
To a Fringed Gentian,	<i>Bryant.</i>
The Yellow Violet,	<i>Bryant.</i>
Sweet Day, so Calm, so Cool, so Bright,	<i>Herrick.</i>
Lead, Kindly Light,	<i>Newman.</i>
The Arsenal at Springfield,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Our Country,	<i>Grimke.</i>
The Snow-Storm,	<i>Emerson.</i>
The Brook,	<i>Tennyson.</i>
The Brook in Winter (Vision of Sir Launfal),	<i>Lowell.</i>
The Burial of Moses,	<i>Alexander.</i>
Portions of Clay's and Webster's Speeches.	
Little Boy Blue,	<i>Field.</i>
The Arrow and the Song,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Battle Hymn of the Republic,	<i>Howe.</i>
The National Flag,	<i>Sumner.</i>
Massachusetts,	<i>Webster.</i>
The Bugle Song,	<i>Tennyson.</i>

Sixth Grade.

Yussouf,	<i>Lowell.</i>
Old Ironsides,	<i>Holmes.</i>
The Robin,	<i>Whittier.</i>
My Dog Blanco,	<i>Holland.</i>

The Finding of the Lyre,	<i>Lowell.</i>
The Voice of the Grass,	<i>Mary Howitt.</i>
The Day is done,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Selections from Snow-Bound,	<i>Whittier.</i>
Selections from Vision of Sir Launfal,	<i>Lowell.</i>
Lost — Three Robbins,	<i>Anon.</i>
Robert of Lincoln,	<i>Bryant.</i>
Selection from The Barefoot Boy,	<i>Whittier.</i>
Before the Rain,	<i>Aldrich.</i>
After the Rain,	<i>Aldrich.</i>
A Day of Sunshine,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
My Heart leaps up,	<i>Wordsworth.</i>
The Tiger,	<i>Wm. Blake.</i>
Don't kill the Birds,	<i>Colesworthy.</i>
The Cricket,	<i>Cowper.</i>
The Windmill,	<i>Longfellow.</i>

Fifth Grade.

The Shell,	<i>Tennyson.</i>
Jack Frost,	<i>Anon.</i>
Duty,	<i>Emerson.</i>
The Noble Nature,	<i>Ben Jonson.</i>
The First Snow-Fall,	<i>Lowell.</i>
The Village Blacksmith,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
We are Seven,	<i>Wordsworth.</i>
The Sunbeam,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Mountain and the Squirrel,	<i>Emerson.</i>
Abou Ben Adhem,	<i>Hunt.</i>
The Wanderer,	<i>Field.</i>
At the Door,	<i>Field.</i>
The Sculptor,	<i>Anon.</i>
True Growth,	<i>Ben Jonson.</i>
The Four-Leaf Clover,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Brook and the Wave,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Hurrah for the Flag!	<i>Anon.</i>
The Spirit of the Sunset,	<i>Anon.</i>

Fourth Grade.

Pippa's Song, The Year's at the Morn,	<i>Browning.</i>
I stood Tip-Toe upon a Little Hill,	<i>Keats.</i>
October,	<i>Helen Hunt Jackson.</i>
The Violet,	<i>Jane Taylor.</i>

Autumn Leaves,	<i>Anon.</i>
How the Leaves came down,	<i>Susan Coolidge.</i>
Winter,	<i>Anon.</i>
All Things Beautiful,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Broken Wing,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Use of Flowers,	<i>Mary Howitt.</i>
Pussy-Willows,	<i>Stephens.</i>
March,	<i>Lucy Larcom.</i>
The Flag goes by!	<i>Anon.</i>
The Child's World,	<i>Browne.</i>
The Lilac,	<i>Bates.</i>
The Children's Hour,	<i>Longfellow.</i>
Forget-me-not,	<i>Anon.</i>
Fall Fashions,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Blue-bird's Song,	<i>Anon.</i>
A Bird's Nest,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Gladness of Nature,	<i>Bryant.</i>
The Arbutus,	<i>Selected.</i>
November,	<i>Alice Cary.</i>
The Snow-Storm,	<i>Anon.</i>
Selections from Hiawatha,	<i>Longfellow.</i>

The anonymous selections are almost all found either in Lovejoy's "Nature in Verse," or "The Lincoln Literary Collection."

Third Grade.

The New Moon,	<i>Follen.</i>
Lullaby of an Infant Chief,	<i>Scott.</i>
The Wind,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
A Wish,	<i>Rose Terry.</i>
O Little Flowers, you love me so,	<i>Anon.</i>
Seven Times One are Seven,	<i>Ingelow.</i>
A Child's Thought of God,	<i>E. B. Browning.</i>
Foreign Children,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
Land of Counterpane,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
The Fountain,	<i>Lowell.</i>
Suppose,	<i>Anon.</i>
Waiting to grow,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Land of Story Books,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
Song of the Grass Blades,	<i>Anon.</i>
Rainbow Fairies,	<i>Anon.</i>
October's Party,	<i>Anon.</i>

The Squirrel's Arithmetic,	<i>Anon.</i>
Little Snow-Flakes,	<i>Anon.</i>
Selections from Hiawatha,	<i>Longfellow.</i>

All of these, with the exception of three or four, are found in Lovejoy's "Nature in Verse."

Second Grade.

The Lost Doll,	<i>Kingsley.</i>
The City Mouse and the Country Mouse,	<i>Anon.</i>
Little Snow-Flakes,	<i>Anon.</i>
My Shadow,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
September,	<i>Helen Hunt Jackson.</i>
Wynken, Blynken and Nod,	<i>Field.</i>
The Golden-Rod,	<i>Lovejoy.</i>
Lady Moon,	<i>Lord Houghton.</i>
Sweet and Low,	<i>Tennyson.</i>
The Snow-Drop,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Daisy,	<i>Anon.</i>
Now the Day is Over,	<i>Baring-Gould.</i>
Pansy Song,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Hay-Loft,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
Trifles,	<i>Colesworthy.</i>
Selections from Hiawatha,	<i>Longfellow.</i>

These, with the exception of two or three, are found in Lovejoy's "Nature in Verse."

First Grade.

Little White Lily,	<i>Anon.</i>
Violets,	<i>J. Moultrie.</i>
The Little Angel,	<i>Prentiss.</i>
Little Things,	<i>Anon.</i>
Politeness,	<i>Anon.</i>
Golden Rule,	<i>New England Primer.</i>
Little Kitty,	<i>Prentiss.</i>
The Little Girl and the Rose-bush,	<i>Mary Mapes Dodge.</i>
Hundreds of Stars,	<i>Anon.</i>
Our Baby,	<i>Anon.</i>
Happy Thought,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
My Bed a Boat,	<i>Stevenson.</i>
Whole Duty of Children,	<i>Stevenson.</i>

A Dew-Drop,	<i>Sherman.</i>
Daisies,	<i>Sherman.</i>
The Star,	<i>Jane Taylor.</i>
The Bird and its Nest,	<i>Anon.</i>
Giving Thanks,	<i>Anon.</i>
Magic Vine,	<i>Anon.</i>
A Flight,	<i>Anon.</i>
I love you, Mother,	<i>Anon.</i>
Kind Hearts,	<i>Anon.</i>
I thank Thee,	<i>Anon.</i>
The Seed,	<i>Anon.</i>

The first seven are in "Open Sesame," Vol. I.; the next three in "Stepping Stones to Literature," Vol. I.; the fifteenth to eighteenth in "Verse and Prose for Beginners in Reading;" and the last six in "Songs of Tree-top and Meadow."

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

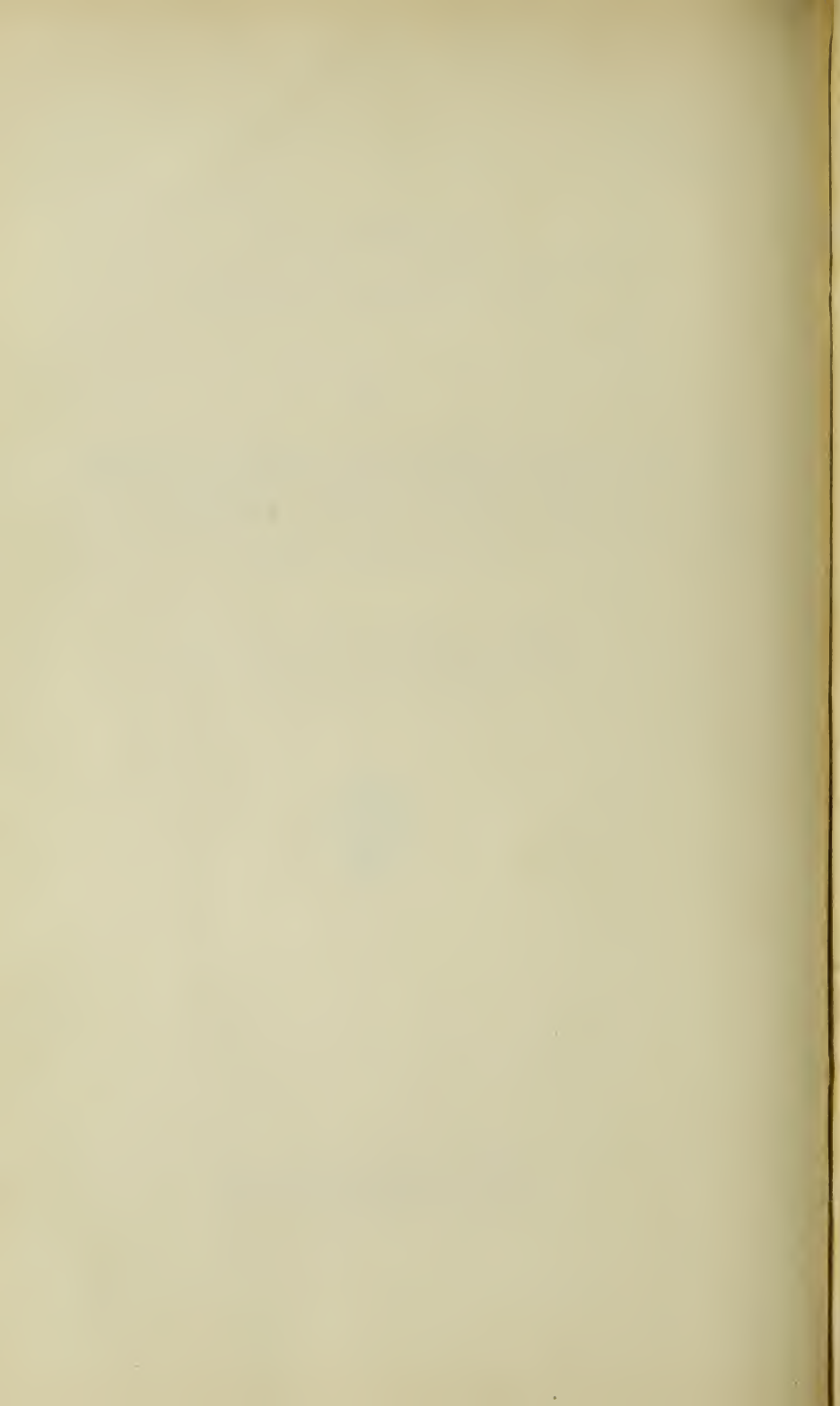
VII

PSYCHOLOGY AND CHILD STUDY
IN THE STATE NORMAL SCHOOL AT
FITCHBURG, MASS.

EDWIN A. KIRKPATRICK, B.Sc., M.Ph.
INSTRUCTOR IN PSYCHOLOGY AND CHILD STUDY, STATE
NORMAL SCHOOL, FITCHBURG, MASS.



WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.



PSYCHOLOGY AND CHILD STUDY IN THE STATE NORMAL SCHOOL AT FITCHBURG, MASS.

I. PURPOSES AND PRINCIPLES RECOGNIZED IN THE COURSE.

We aim not so much to teach our students a large body of psychological and psychogenetic truths, as to give them training in studying and applying such truths. The general truths of psychology and child study, so far as formulated by scientists, when learned by teachers, may and usually do fail to be practically applied in the school-room unless special training in the applications of those truths is given. This is especially true when the truths are gotten entirely from books. On the other hand, we recognize that every human being who has associated with other human beings and with children has acquired almost unconsciously a large number of general truths concerning child and adult nature, and has learned to practically apply them. We aim, therefore, to cause our students to become more conscious of the truth they already know; to become more interested in the study of mental activity; to form habits of continually noting and interpreting mental facts; and, above all, to acquire skill in correctly and tactfully applying general principles to particular cases, so as to best promote the development of a school, class or individual.

With such purposes in view, the method of instruction is naturally regarded as more important than the truths taught, yet it is recognized that well-selected truths are valuable instruments in accomplishing these results. It is desirable, therefore, (1) to make students conscious of the principal laws of mental activity as found by introspection, and cause them to become familiar with the common psychological terms used in describing mental states; (2) to teach them something of the physiological organs and processes connected with mental activity; (3) to give them some knowledge of the methods and results

of experimental and statistical investigations ; and (4) to make them familiar with child-study methods and some of the most important results thus far obtained. These fields of introspective, physiological, experimental and developmental psychology are so large that only a small portion of each can be explored in the time at our disposal, hence selections must be made. It is not, however, deemed necessary that exactly the same facts and truths shall be presented to successive classes, provided they are well selected and carefully organized.

Although the gaining of general truths is an important means of arousing interest, promoting habits of study and furnishing a basis for observation and judgment, yet the normal student as an intending teacher needs to be prepared to deal with individual children in a particular state of mind and under particular conditions. Her success will depend upon her ability to quickly and correctly perceive and understand these particulars, rather than upon her knowledge of what is generally true of mental activities and of children of a certain age ; just as the success of a physician depends more upon his practical judgment of the peculiarities and symptoms of his patients than upon his general knowledge of diseases and remedies. It is true that the ability to deal quickly and accurately with individual children and particular situations must be gained by experience as a teacher rather than by the training as a normal student ; yet if in the normal school some practice is not given in applying general truths to such particular cases, the normal graduate will almost inevitably fail to use her knowledge of general truths in dealing with concrete cases in her school.

One who works with children needs not merely the scientific knowledge of children gained from study, but the practical knowledge acquired in dealing with them. Interest in children also should be not merely a speculative or scientific interest in their peculiarities, but a genuine, loving, sympathetic, human interest in them ; hence it is desirable that normal students be brought into personal relations with children, instead of merely making them objects of study. They should also study them, to some extent at least, under the natural stimulus of some practical need to know something about them, in order to deal with them successfully.

II. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COURSE.

Pupils of the normal school spend two or three periods a week in psychology and child study during most of their course.

The *first year*, introspective psychology and observational child study are made most prominent, and books are used but little. The aim is to make them more conscious of what they already know about mental activity and the peculiarities of child nature, to organize their knowledge and to lead them to form habits of observing and thinking about such things. To accomplish this, many questions are asked that stimulate introspection, observation and thought, and simple experiments are used for the same purpose. As a further help in this direction, and as a basis for sympathetic child study, students are frequently asked to write reminiscences of their own childhood, on such subjects as "Earliest recollections," "My first day in school," "Early fears." In addition to these assignments and the facts brought out in class discussions, the normal students are encouraged to write on report blanks anything interesting and characteristic of childhood that they recall, observe, are told or read about. These reports are classified and used for illustrative material in class and for special study by those preparing theses.

In order that the work in psychology may be systematic and correlated with child study, classifications are early made by producing certain forms of mental activity, noting their peculiarities and naming them. General activities, like habit and attention, are studied first; then special intellectual activities, such as sensation, perception, imagination, etc.; followed by studies of the feelings and of the will. After a form of activity is known, general truths about it are formulated and the attempt made to find their pedagogical application. To make this definite and practical, a group of model school children are taught by a member of the class something that causes them to use the mental activity about which the class have been studying, and the class observes the use of this activity, and determines how far the method used facilitates or hinders such mental activity in the children.

The physiological processes involved in various mental activi-

ties are frequently referred to in class discussions, but the chief facts of physiological psychology are taught by the teacher of physiology who is giving instruction at the same time.

Experimental psychology as a science receives little attention, though experiments for the promotion of introspection and for illustration are frequently used. The methods of making them quantitative and exact are also pointed out, but there is little time for practice. The pupils are taught, however, to test the eyes and ears of children, and are given some practice in making other simple tests, such as rate of card sorting, etc.

In order to give students a chance to be with children, observe them and get into sympathetic personal relations with them outside of school work, when they are most free from constraint and hence most themselves, normal students meet with the model school children in play for an hour every two weeks. Groups of from two to four normal students and twice as many children are formed and kept as a separate play group through the year. The normal students take turns in leading so far as leadership is necessary, and all join in having as good a time as possible. The children are encouraged to suggest games and join heartily in whatever the majority wish to play, while the normal students keep the group together by keeping them interested and developing a group spirit. After the play period the normal students reflect upon the experience, and write a report of the games played and their observations upon the children as a group and individually.

The *second year*, the students spend much more time than in the first year in acquiring the truths of psychology and child study (especially the latter) that have been gained by scientific investigation, and in considering general theories as to the application of these truths in education. The students do much more reading and less observational work, except in the training school; but the truths gained by reading are connected with those already acquired by observation and introspection. The general method followed is to prepare outlines of topics to be studied, arrange references to books and articles, sometimes asking students to look up additional ones in certain journals and then to discuss the abstracts of these different articles and books as they are reported by different members

of the class, reaching so far as possible definite conclusions on the topics under consideration.

Besides this class work, each student writes a thesis upon a subject connected in some way with child study. In preparing this thesis the student not only reads the accessible literature on the subject, but collects by observation, inquiry and experiment some data bearing upon it, and makes generalizations or verifies those made by others.

One-third of this second year is spent in full charge of a room as a teacher. While teaching and while observing in the room a half-day each week for several months before taking charge of it, the normal students study the children of that room so as to become thoroughly acquainted with them as a school and individually. Suggestive outlines are given the students, and written reports are made by the students before and after taking charge of a room. Personal conferences are also held with each student by the director of child study, who himself seeks to know individually all the children in the training schools, so as to be able to talk intelligently with students about them and sometimes to suggest modes of treating particular children. This phase of the child study work is most like that which must be done in schools outside of the normal where children are studied, not out of mere curiosity, but under stress of the particular need of knowing more about them in order to teach them with the greatest success.

Individual child study is facilitated by keeping in pasteboard boxes, alphabetically arranged, samples of each pupil's work, taken near the beginning and near the close of each year. It is thus possible to see what each pupil is doing in each subject and what he has been doing in the past. All special tests made upon each child are also filed in his box, and records of each child's nationality, occupation of parent and the child's previous school experience are kept.

The *third year*, or advanced course, which is taken by quite a large proportion of the normal students, is spent, so far as child study is concerned, in much the same kind of work as that of the second year, only the work is more difficult and extensive.

III. SOME TYPICAL OUTLINES AND SUGGESTIONS USED IN THE COURSE.

The following selected outlines will show in detail the nature of the work described in the preceding section.

No. 1 is the blank used by students in reporting interesting facts and incidents of childhood that they have secured. Check marks opposite the words in the upper left-hand corner indicate whether the facts were gained by reminiscence, observation, hearsay or reading; and numbers in the upper right-hand corner indicate whether the report is a part of a series of observations on one child, or of a collection upon a certain topic, or merely incidental. Students are urged to be careful to report only the facts under "incident," and to give their interpretation and explanation under "inferences and remarks." The blank after "classification" is filled by the student only when she is quite sure as to how the incident should be classified.

Nos. 2, 3 and 4 are used in observing children as they are given lessons involving mental activities about which the students have studied, and to some extent in all observations in the model and practice schools.

No. 5 is a blank used last year in making a series of tests on the model and practice school children.

Nos. 6 and 7 are used in studying the children of a room in the practice school which is to be or is being taught by the observer.

NO. 1. DEPARTMENT OF CHILD STUDY, STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, FITCHBURG, MASS.

Reminiscence _____	Continuous _____
Observation _____	Topical _____
Hearsay _____	Incidental _____
Quotation _____	

Age of child _____ Sex _____ Classification _____

Incident _____

Inference and remarks _____

Reported by _____

Date _____

NO. 2. ATTENTION.

I. The Class as a Whole.

1. Are they attentive —
 - (a) To what the teacher says and does.
 - (b) To the recitations of the members of the class.
2. State specifically what you observed in —
 - (a) Motions, attitude or expression of face.
 - (b) Answers to questions or attempts to follow directions that led you to infer that they were or were not attentive.
3. Try to discover as many causes for their attention or inattention as possible, taking into account —
 - (a) The nature of the subject matter.
 - (b) The knowledge and mental powers possessed by the pupils.
 - (c) (1) The order of presenting the subject matter.
 - (2) Clearness of language and illustrations used.
 - (3) The movements and tone of voice of the teacher.

To what extent is the subject matter new, and to what extent familiar?

Are they able to comprehend the new and see its relation to something in which they are already interested?

Is what is presented sufficiently difficult to require strict attention?

Is one part dependent upon another, so that continued attention is required?

Does each pupil feel the responsibility for what is presented, and that his knowledge is likely to be tested at any moment?

In what way is he led to feel this responsibility, or how may he be led to feel it?

II. Individual Pupils.

1. Is the pupil more or less attentive than the others?
2. Is this difference permanent? If not, under what circumstances is he attentive? If inattentive all the time, determine: (a) whether any of the points mentioned above apply to him in an unusual degree; (b) whether defects of eye or ear or unfavorable position for seeing and hearing are the cause. If the inattention seems to be merely a habit, try to find out how that habit can be broken up.

NO. 3. PERCEPTION AND APPERCEPTION.

I. The Class as a Whole.

1. Note whether —
 - (a) The conditions (light, distance, angle of vision, size of object or letters, etc.) are favorable for seeing and hearing.
 - (b) The class is attentive.
2. Note whether —
 - (a) The thing being examined is perceived as a whole, or its elements noted.
 - (b) Essential or non-essential characteristics are noted.
 - (c) How the pupil's attention is or could be drawn to essential characteristics.

Whatever is presented can be apperceived only by means of knowledge already possessed by the pupils.

1. Note, therefore —

- (a) Whether the matter being presented is like or related to anything experienced by the pupils.
- (b) Read or heard by them.
- (c) Taught them in school in the same or other subjects.

2. Note —

- (a) Whether the teacher expressly calls up this knowledge in presenting the subject matter.
- (b) Whether, if she does not, they show that they have done so themselves.
- (c) Which of the three classes of knowledge indicated in (1) they most frequently and pleasurably call up.

3. Notice whether, in apperceiving the new by means of the old, they discriminate differences as well as similarities; or whether they incorrectly ascribe characteristics of the old to the new.

II. *Individual Pupils.*

1. Does your pupil perceive more or less perfectly than the rest of the class?

2. If less, determine whether —

- (a) It is due to defects of eye or ear.
- (b) Unfavorable position for seeing or hearing.
- (c) Want of attention.
- (d) Unusual slowness in perceiving.
- (e) Want of some knowledge possessed by others.

3. If more, determine whether it is due to —

- (a) Closer attention and better discriminative powers.
- (b) Better or more apperceptive knowledge.

4. In either case, note carefully —

- (a) Extent.
- (b) Kind of apperceiving knowledge.
- (c) The tendency to call it up himself manifested by the pupil, and determine how far this accounts for unusually good perception, or suggests how imperfect perception may be improved.

NO. 4. CONCEPTION.

Be continually on the watch to discover what words mean to the pupil, and how that meaning is changing for him.

1. Determine whether the probable source of his concept is —

- (a) Direct association of the word with the thing or experience signified.
- (b) Study of description or definition.
- (c) Hearing the word used with other words.

2. Determine whether his concepts are correct or incorrect, and whether they are too narrow or too broad.

3. Are his concepts of the first, second or third degree of definiteness, and to what extent can he recognize characteristics that he can name, and *vice versa*?
4. In forming new concepts, notice how many and what variety of examples are necessary before he can discover the essential characteristics so as to know the basis of classification or the definition.
5. In classifying, notice whether the mistakes are due to imperfect discrimination of the qualities of the thing being classified, or want of knowledge of the essential qualities of the class.

Reasoning.

1. Notice whether the pupil has a tendency to make inferences; and, if so, whether it is mainly in applying general truths already learned or in making general statements from one or more particulars.
2. The basis will always be some kind of apparent similarity; note, therefore —
 - (a) What the seeming likeness is.
 - (b) Whether it is essential.
 - (c) Whether the general truths about the class having those characteristics are correctly related.
3. Note whether defective reasoning is due to —
 - (a) Imperfect concepts.
 - (b) Want of accurate discrimination of characteristics.
 - (c) Want of power of attention to hold two or more things in mind.
 - (d) Lack either in knowledge of general truths necessary to the inference or in the tendency to recall them.

NO. 5. RECORD OF TESTS.

Name _____ Age _____

Date _____ Grade _____

Height _____

Eyes _____ Acuteness _____

R. _____

L. _____

Astigmatism _____

Do eyes ever hurt? _____

Does head ever ache? _____

Ears _____

R. _____

L. _____

Counted in ten seconds _____

Made in ten seconds _____ marks.

Time of counting marks _____ seconds.

Time for sorting 25 cards : —

Orally directed _____ seconds.

Errors _____ False motions _____

Visually directed _____ seconds.

Errors _____ False motions _____

Pictures.

NO. 6. SUGGESTIONS FOR OBSERVATIONS BY STUDENTS PREPARING TO TAKE CHARGE OF A ROOM IN THE PRACTICE SCHOOL.

1. Would you make any change in the light or ventilation of the room or in the seats of the pupils? What portions of the blackboard are clearly visible from different parts of the room?
2. Is the school as a whole about the average for schools of this grade in age, size, ability and advancement?
3. Are there any pupils who are much behind or ahead in any of these respects; and, if so, what explanation of such variations can you give?
4. Are there any pupils who show signs of poor health, nervousness or defects of eye and ear; and, if so, what are the signs you have noticed? What can the teacher do for such pupils?
5. What do you notice in the habits and disposition of the school, as a whole, that is good, and what that needs improvement? What improvement do you expect to try to make?
6. Answer the same questions as in 5 for individual children who have habits and dispositions different from the rest of the school.
7. What subjects are the pupils most interested in, and what least? What cause of such interest or lack of interest do you see, and what means do you expect to use to maintain and increase interest?
8. The same questions as in 7 for individual pupils differing from the rest.
9. Make a special study of any child who seems to be a leader of a part or all the school, trying to determine how he leads his companions and how he can best be led by a teacher.

NO. 7. SUGGESTIONS FOR OBSERVING INDIVIDUAL PUPILS.

In trying to get acquainted with children, it will be of advantage to note facts and form judgments in regard to the following points, so far as you have opportunity to do so:—

I. Physical Characteristics.

Size of child for his age.

Health.

Evidence of or freedom from nervousness.

Characteristics of attitudes and movements.

Condition of eyes and ears.

II. School Work.

Work as compared with average of his class.

Success in different subjects.

Chief merits or defects as a pupil.

III. Life Outside of School.

Character of his home.

Occupations outside of school in the way of studying, reading, working or playing.

Characteristics shown outside of school different from those in school.

IV. Mental Characteristics.

Ability, quickness and accuracy in perceiving, imaging, remembering and reasoning.

Emotional characteristics, as manifested in fear, anger, jealousy, bashfulness, pride, and in his interests.

Effect of praise and blame.

Character of attention: reflex or voluntary, continuous or intermittent, intense or slight.

Actions, impulsive or deliberate.

Persistency, or lack of it, in working.

How best appealed to.

Which is needed most, — stimulation, repression or direction.

Evidence of his tendency to lead, or follow and imitate.

PARIS EXPOSITION OF 1900
THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS OF MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.
EIGHT EDUCATIONAL MONOGRAPHS

VIII
ORIGIN AND ORGANIZATION
OF THE NORMAL SCHOOLS
IN MASSACHUSETTS

COMPILED BY GEORGE E. GAY, A.M.
SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS
MALDEN, MASS.



WRIGHT & POTTER PRINTING COM-
PANY :: 18 POST OFFICE SQUARE,
BOSTON :: MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Established 1837.

EX OFFICIO.

His Excellency W. MURRAY CRANE, Governor.

His Honor JOHN L. BATES, Lieutenant-Governor.

BY APPOINTMENT.

	Term expires
ELIJAH B. STODDARD, A.M., . . . Worcester, . . .	May 25, 1900.
GEORGE H. CONLEY, A.M., . . . Brookline, . . .	May 25, 1901.
Mrs. ALICE FREEMAN PALMER, . Cambridge, . . .	May 25, 1902.
JOEL D. MILLER, A.M., . . . Leominster, . . .	May 25, 1903.
Mrs. KATE GANNETT WELLS, . Boston, . . .	May 25, 1904.
FRANKLIN CARTER, Ph.D., LL.D., . Williams College, .	May 25, 1905.
GEORGE I. ALDRICH, A.M., . . . Newtonville, . . .	May 25, 1906.
ELMER H. CAPEN, D.D., . . . Tufts College, . . .	May 25, 1907.

SECRETARY.

FRANK A. HILL, A.M., Litt.D., State House, Boston.

CLERK AND TREASURER.

C. B. TILLINGHAST, A.M., State House, Boston.

AGENTS.

JOHN T. PRINCE, Ph.D., West Newton.
G. T. FLETCHER, A.M., Northampton.
JAMES W. MACDONALD, A.M., Stoneham.
HENRY T. BAILEY, North Scituate.
L. WALTER SARGENT, *Assistant*, Boston.

ORIGIN AND ORGANIZATION

OF THE

NORMAL SCHOOLS IN MASSACHUSETTS.

In the early part of this century there was a decline of interest and confidence in the public schools of Massachusetts. "A few intelligent, high-minded, strong-hearted men" saw the great evil of this decline, and set themselves to the work of arousing public sentiment to the necessity of establishing State normal schools for the training of public school teachers.

The outcome of their labors was the establishment of the Massachusetts school fund in 1834 and of the Massachusetts Board of Education in 1838. The Board immediately turned its attention to the establishment of normal schools. Hon. Edmund Dwight of Boston, a member of the Board, offered to furnish \$10,000, to be expended under the direction of the Board, for qualifying teachers for our common schools, on condition that the Legislature would appropriate for the same purpose an equal amount. The Legislature accepted the proposition; and, with \$20,000 at their command, the Board decided to open three schools for the education of teachers, each to continue three years as an experiment. The ability and fidelity of the first principals made the experiment successful.

The normal schools are under the direct control of the Board of Education and are supported entirely by the State, chiefly from the moiety of the income of the school fund.

The required course of study was one year until 1855, then one year and a half until 1865, when it was made two years. In 1869 a four-years course was provided, the last two years of which are optional.

In the State there are now ten normal schools, including the

Normal Art School at Boston, and they are regarded as an essential part of the public school system of the Commonwealth. They have exerted a powerful influence in the educational progress of the last sixty years, by their discussions of the philosophy and art of teaching and by the good work of their graduates.

DESIGN OF THE SCHOOLS.

By the resolve of the Legislature under which normal schools were established, their design is stated to be "qualifying teachers for the common schools in Massachusetts." It is more fully stated by a vote of the Board of Education passed May 6, 1880:—

The design of the normal school is strictly professional; that is, to prepare in the best possible manner the pupils for the work of organizing, governing and teaching the public schools of the Commonwealth.

To this end there must be the most thorough knowledge: first, of the branches of learning required to be taught in the schools; second, of the best methods of teaching those branches; and third, of right mental training.

The time of one course extends through a period of two years, of the other through a period of four years, and is divided into terms of twenty weeks each, with daily sessions of not less than five days each week.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to any one of the normal schools must have attained the age of seventeen years complete, if young men, and sixteen years, if young women; and must be free from any disease or infirmity which would unfit them for the office of teacher. They must present certificates of good moral character; give evidence of good intellectual capacity; and be graduates of high schools whose courses of study have been approved by the Board of Education, or have received, to the satisfaction of the principal and the Board of Visitors of the school, the equivalent of a high school education. Candidates will do well to present a written statement from their high school principals, showing in clear and discriminating terms the character of their scholarship and conduct while in the high school. Such statements will receive very careful consideration.

Candidates must declare their intention to teach in the schools of the State, to abide by the requirements of the school, and, if possible, to complete the course of study.

RECORDS OF SCHOLARSHIP.

The importance of a good record in the high school cannot be overestimated. The stronger the evidence of character, scholarship and promise, of whatever kind, candidates bring, especially from schools of high reputation and from teachers of good judgment and fearless expression, the greater confidence they may have in guarding themselves against the contingencies of an examination and of satisfying the examiners with their fitness. Reasonable allowance in equivalents will be made in case a candidate, for satisfactory reasons, has not taken a study named for examination.

ORAL EXAMINATIONS.

Candidates will be questioned orally upon matters of common interest to them and the school at the discretion of the examiners. In this interview, the object is to gain some impression about the candidates' personal characteristics and their use of language, as well as to give them an opportunity to furnish any evidences of qualification that might not otherwise become known to their examiners. Any work of a personal, genuine and legitimate character that candidates have done in connection with any of the groups that are set for examination, and that is susceptible of visible or tangible presentation, may be offered at this time, and such work will be duly weighed in the final estimate, and may even determine it. To indicate the scope of this feature, the following kinds of possible presentation are suggested, but the candidates may readily extend the list:—

1. A book of drawing exercises, — particularly such a book of exercises as one might prepare in following the directions in "An Outline of Lessons in Drawing for Ungraded Schools," prepared under the direction of the Massachusetts Board of Education, or in developing any branch of that scheme.

2. Any laboratory note-book that is a genuine record of experiments performed, data gathered or work done, with

the usual accompaniments of diagrams, observations and conclusions.

3. Any essay or article that presents the nature, successive steps and conclusion of any simple, personally conducted investigation of a scientific character, with such diagrams, sketches, tables and other helps as the character of the work may suggest.

4. Any exercise book containing compositions, abstracts, analyses or other written work that involves study in connection with the literature requirements of the examination.

Specimens of written work or of drawing should be identified by the signature of the principal of the school as the work of the student who presents them.

WRITTEN EXAMINATIONS.

The written examination will embrace one paper upon each of the following groups, with a maximum time allowance of two hours for each of groups I., II. and IV., and of one hour for each of groups III. and V. :—

I. *Languages*. —(a) English, with its grammar and literature, and (b) one of the three languages, — Latin, French and German.

II. *Mathematics*. — (a) Arithmetic, (b) the elements of algebra and (c) the elements of plane geometry.

III. *History and Geography*. — The history and civil government of Massachusetts and the United States, with related geography and so much of English history as is directly contributory to a knowledge of United States history.

IV. *Sciences*. — (a) Physical geography, (b) physiology and hygiene, (c) physics, (d) botany and (e) chemistry.

V. *Drawing and Music*. —(a) Elementary mechanical and freehand drawing, with any one of the topics, — form, color and arrangement, and (b) musical notation.

SPECIAL DIRECTIONS.

No candidate will be accepted whose written English is notably deficient in clear and accurate expression, spelling, punctuation, idiom or division of paragraphs, or whose spoken English exhibits faults so serious as to make it inexpedient for

the normal school to attempt their correction. The candidate's English, therefore, in all oral and written examinations will be subject to the requirements implied in the foregoing statement, and marked accordingly.

I. LANGUAGES.

(a) *English*.—The importance of a good foundation in English cannot be overrated. The plan and the subjects for the examination will be the same as those generally agreed upon by the colleges and high technical schools of New England. While candidates are strongly advised to study, either in school or out, *all* the works given in this plan, the topics and questions will be so prepared, until further announcement, that any candidate may expect to meet them who has mastered *half* of the works assigned for reading (or a bare majority of them) and *half* of the works assigned for study and practice, the selection to be at the candidate's option or that of the school which he attends.

1. *Reading and Practice*.—A limited number of books will be set for reading. The candidate will be required to present evidence of a general knowledge of the subject-matter, and to answer simple questions on the lives of the authors. The form of examination will usually be the writing of a paragraph or two on each of several topics to be chosen by the candidate from a considerable number—perhaps ten or fifteen—set before him in the examination paper. The treatment of these topics is designed to test the candidate's power of clear and accurate expression, and will call for only a general knowledge of the substance of the books. In place of a part or the whole of this test, the candidate may present an exercise book properly certified by his instructor, containing compositions or other written work done in connection with the reading of the books. In preparation for this part of the requirement it is important that the candidate shall have been instructed in the fundamental principles of rhetoric.

The books set for this part of the examination will be:—

1900.—Dryden's *Palamon and Arcite*; Pope's *Iliad*, Books I., VI., XXII. and XXIV.; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in *The Spectator*; Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*;

Scott's *Ivanhoe*; De Quincey's *The Flight of a Tartar Tribe*; Cooper's *The Last of the Mohicans*; Tennyson's *The Princess*; Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*.

1901 and 1902. — Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice*; Pope's *Iliad*, Books I., VI., XXII. and XXIV.; *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers* in *The Spectator*; Goldsmith's *The Vicar of Wakefield*; Coleridge's *The Ancient Mariner*; Scott's *Ivanhoe*; Cooper's *The Last of the Mohicans*; Tennyson's *The Princess*; Lowell's *The Vision of Sir Launfal*; George Eliot's *Silas Marner*.

2. *Study and Practice*. — This part of the examination presupposes a more careful study of each of the works named below. The examination will be upon subject-matter, form and structure, and also will test the candidate's ability to express his knowledge with clearness and accuracy. In addition, the candidate may be required to answer questions involving the essentials of English grammar and questions on the leading facts in those periods of English literary history to which the prescribed works belong. The books set for this part of the examination will be: —

1900. — Shakespeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Paradise Lost*, Books I. and II.; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton and Addison*.

1901 and 1902. — Shakespeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*; Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America*; Macaulay's *Essays on Milton and Addison*.

(b) One only of the three languages, — *Latin*, *French* and *German*. The translation at sight of simple prose, with questions on the usual forms and ordinary constructions of the language. The candidate is earnestly advised to study *Latin* and either *French* or *German*.

II. MATHEMATICS.

(a) *Arithmetic*. — Such an acquaintance with the subject as may be gained in a good grammar school.

(b) *Algebra*. — The mastery of any text-book suitable for the youngest class in a high school, through cases of affected quadratic equations involving one unknown quantity.

(c) *Geometry*. — The elements of plane geometry as presented in any high school text-book. While a fair acquaintance with ordinary book work in geometry will, for the present, be accepted, candidates are advised, so far as practicable, to do original work with both theorems and problems, and an opportunity will be offered them, by means of alternative questions, to exhibit their ability in such work.

III. HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

Any school text-book on United States history will enable candidates to meet this requirement, provided they study enough of geography to illumine the history and make themselves familiar with the grander features of government in Massachusetts and the United States. Collateral reading in United States history is strongly advised.

IV. SCIENCES.

(a) *Physical Geography*. — The mastery of the elements of this subject as presented in the study of geography in a good grammar school. If the grammar school work is supplemented by the study of some elementary text-book on physical geography, better preparation still is assured.

(b) *Physiology and Hygiene*. — The chief elementary facts of anatomy, the general functions of the various organs, the more obvious rules of health, and the more striking effects of alcoholic drinks, narcotics and stimulants upon those addicted to their use.

(c), (d) and (e), *Physics, Chemistry and Botany*. — The elementary principles of these subjects, so far as they may be presented in the courses usually devoted to them in good high schools. Study of the foregoing sciences, or of some of them, with the aid of laboratory methods, is earnestly recommended.

V. DRAWING AND MUSIC.

(a) *Drawing*. — Mechanical and freehand drawing, — enough to enable the candidates to draw a simple object, like a box or a pyramid or a cylinder, with plan and elevation to scale, and to make a freehand sketch of the same in perspective. Also any one of the three topics, — form, color and arrangement.

(b) *Music*. — The elementary principles of musical notation, such as an instructor should know in teaching singing in the schools. Ability to sing, while not required, will be prized as an additional qualification.

TIMES OF EXAMINATION AND ADMISSION.

Examinations for admission to the normal schools are held at the close of the school year in June, and at the beginning of the school year in September. Candidates are advised to present themselves at the first examination.

New classes are admitted to the normal schools at the beginning of the fall term. Candidates should come in September prepared to stay, as regular work begins on the day following the examinations.

PRELIMINARY EXAMINATIONS.

1. Candidates may be admitted to a preliminary examination a year in advance of their final examination, provided they offer themselves in one or more of the following groups, each group to be presented in full: —

II. Mathematics.

III. History and Geography.

IV. Sciences.

V. Drawing and Music.

Preliminary examinations can be taken in June only.

Every candidate for a preliminary examination must present a certificate of preparation in the group or groups chosen, or in the subjects thereof, the form of certificate to be substantially as follows: —

_____ has been a pupil in the
 _____ School for _____ years, and is, in my judgment,
 prepared to pass the normal school preliminary examination in the follow-
 ing group or groups of subjects and the divisions thereof: —

Signature of principal or teacher, _____

Address, _____

2. The group known as "*I. Languages*" must be reserved for the final examinations. It will doubtless be found generally advisable in practice that the group known as "*IV. Sciences*" should also be so reserved.

Candidates for the final or complete examinations are earnestly advised to present themselves, so far as practicable, in June. Division of the final or complete examinations between June and September is permissible; but it is important both for the normal school and for the candidate that the work laid out for the September examinations, which so closely precede the opening of the school, shall be kept down to a minimum.

EXPENSES.

Tuition is free to all who declare their intention to teach in the public schools of Massachusetts. For others the tuition is fifty dollars a year.

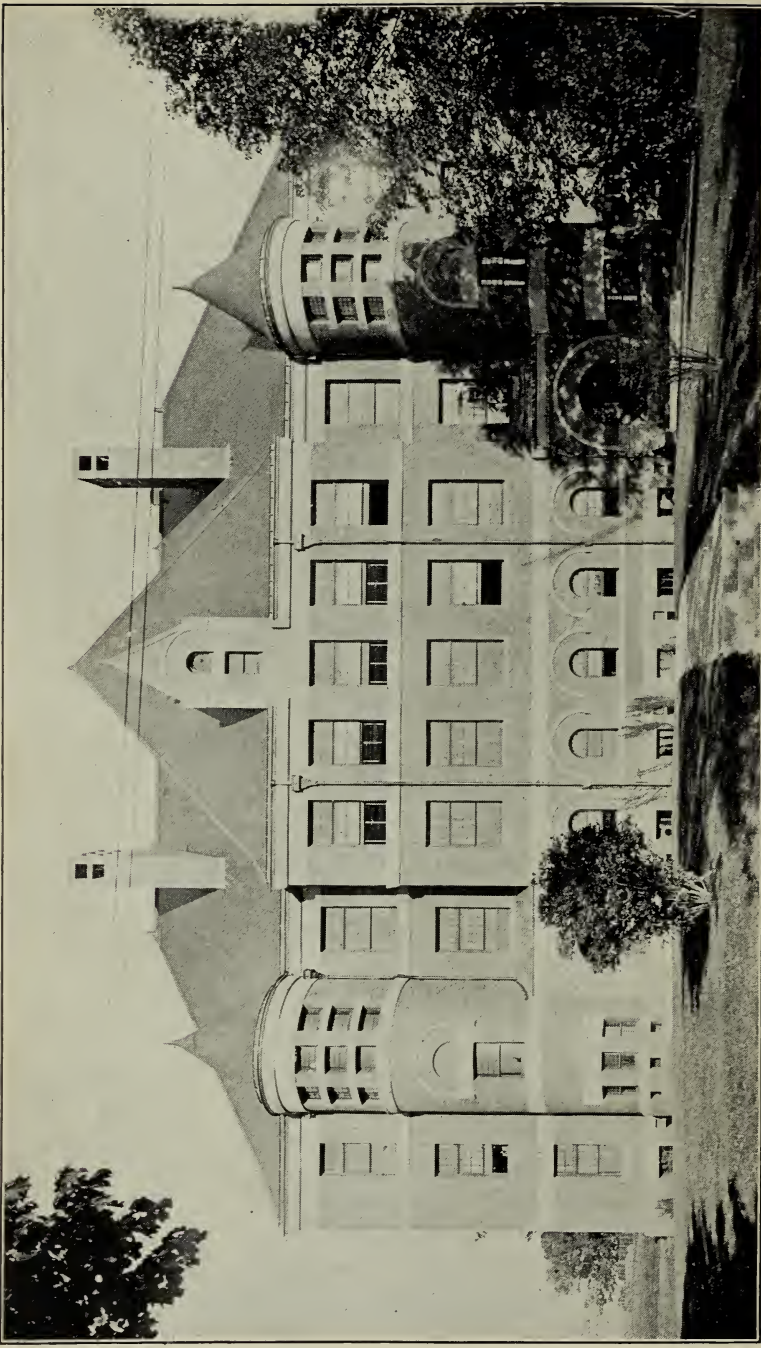
Text-books and supplies are free, as in the public schools.

State aid, not exceeding one dollar and one-half per week, may be granted to deserving persons after they have been in attendance for at least one term, provided they are residents of Massachusetts and do not live in towns where the normal schools are situated.

NORMAL SCHOOL SCHOLARSHIPS AT HARVARD.

There are eight scholarships in the scientific school of Harvard University for the benefit of graduates of the State normal schools. The annual value of each of these scholarships is one hundred and fifty dollars, which is the price of tuition, so that the holder of the scholarship gets his tuition free.

The incumbents are originally appointed for one year, on the recommendation of the principals of the schools from which they have been severally graduated. These appointments may be annually renewed, on the recommendation of the faculty of the scientific school.

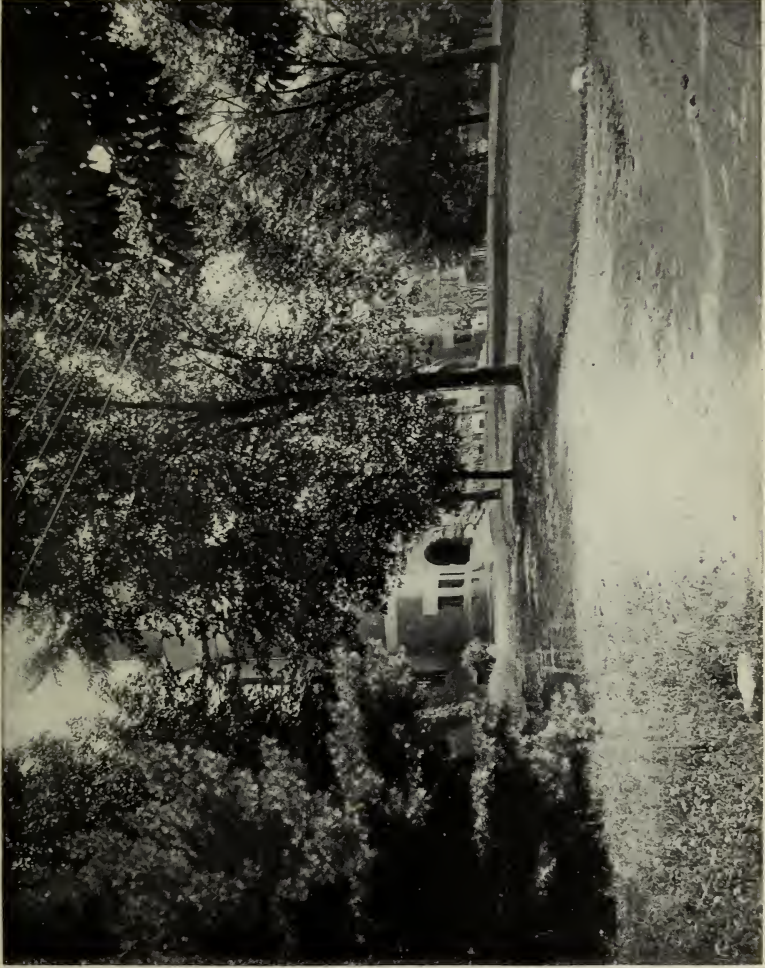


FRAMINGHAM NORMAL SCHOOL — MAY HALL.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

FRAMINGHAM, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1839.



VIEW IN GROUNDS—MAY HALL.



VIEW IN GROUNDS — LUCRETIA CROCKER HALL.





VIEW IN GROUNDS — NORMAL HALL.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

HENRY WHITEMORE, PRINCIPAL.

Psychology, School Organization and Government.

AMELIA DAVIS,	<i>Mathematics and Astronomy.</i>
ANNA M. CLARK,	<i>Sciences.</i>
LOUISA A. NICHOLASS,	<i>Household Arts.</i>
FREDERIC W. HOWE,	<i>Chemistry and Physics.</i>
SAMUEL C. PRESCOTT,	<i>Bacteriology.</i>
LILLIAN ORDWAY,	<i>Geography and Latin.</i>
M. ELIZABETH HOLBROOK,	<i>History and Civil Polity.</i>
MARY C. MOORE,	<i>English Literature and Language.</i>
JANE E. IRESON,	<i>Reading.</i>
MARY H. STEVENS,	<i>French.</i>
C. F. WHITNEY,	<i>Drawing.</i>
F. W. ARCHIBALD,	<i>Singing.</i>
SUSAN M. EMERSON,	<i>Sloyd.</i>
ALMA E. HURD,	<i>Gymnastics.</i>

PRACTICE SCHOOL.

ANTOINETTE ROOF,	NELLIE A. DALE,
SUSAN M. EMERSON,	ELIZABETH MALLOY,
ALICE V. WINSLOW,	ANNA F. CLAPLIN.

KINDERGARTEN.

PHEBE M. BEARD.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, FRAMINGHAM.

HISTORICAL.

The State Board of Education, in their second annual report, Dec. 28, 1838, made the following statements in regard to the establishment of normal schools in Massachusetts:—

The subject of schools for teachers has for several years received a considerable share of the attention of the friends of education in the Commonwealth, and has on many occasions been favorably considered by the committees on education of the two Houses. The Board of Education, in their former annual report, presented the subject to the notice of the Legislature. In the course of the last winter, March 12, 1838, a communication was addressed by the secretary of the Board to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, stating that the sum of \$10,000 had been placed at his disposal by a friend of education (Hon. Edmund Dwight of Boston), on condition that the Commonwealth would appropriate the same amount, the sum to be disbursed, under the direction of the Board of Education, in qualifying teachers for common schools.

The donation was promptly accepted by the Legislature on the condition named, and the sum of \$10,000 was appropriated to the object specified by a joint resolve, approved on the 19th of April, 1838.

Feeling that institutions for the formation of teachers were relied upon by many intelligent friends of education as the most important means of improving the character of our common schools, while the mass of the community were perhaps waiting, with opinions yet undecided, the sure teachings of experience on this subject, the Board felt that more than usual responsibility rested upon them for a cautious application of the fund placed at their disposal. This course was rendered still more necessary by the want of previously established institutions of the kind in this country which might serve as a guide. Attempts have been made, it is understood, with considerable success,

in a sister State to connect some provision for the formation of teachers with regular academical institutions; but the Board are not aware that normal schools, properly so called, have as yet been established in any part of the Union.

At their last meeting, on the 28th of December, having received from persons interested in the cause of education, at Lexington in the county of Middlesex, the offer of a building well fitted for the purpose, and of liberal pecuniary co-operation toward the current expenses of the institution, it was determined to proceed forthwith to the establishment of a normal school, for the education of female teachers, in that place. The situation was deemed as favorable as any one which could be selected, to accommodate the counties of Essex and Middlesex, and generally the north-eastern section of the State. The village has all the advantages to be desired of local situation. Great interest is manifested in the establishment on behalf of many citizens of the place, and the premises placed at the disposition of the Board are convenient and ample.

The third annual report of the Board, Dec. 27, 1839, states that: —

In the course of the past year the normal schools or seminaries for the qualification of teachers, at Lexington and Barre, have gone into operation. As it was very important to secure the highest attainable degree of qualification in the immediate superintendence of these schools, much time was unavoidably required for the selection and appointment of instructors. The arrangements for the school at Lexington were first completed by the choice of Mr. Cyrus Pierce, who at the time of his election was engaged with uncommon success as principal of the public school at Nantucket. The normal school at Lexington, it will be recollected, was exclusively designed for females. The present number of pupils is 21. At the same time, a model school connected with the institution was put into operation. This is a school attended by 30 pupils of both sexes, between the ages of six and ten years, gathered from the several school districts in the town. This school is under the general superintendence of the principal of the normal school, but is taught by the pupils of that institution.

The fourth annual report of the Board, Jan. 20, 1841, speaks as follows of the school at Lexington: —

The experiment of a special education for the business of teaching, if that can be called an experiment which has been approved by an

extensive experience of more than half a century, is satisfactory, so far as its results can yet be judged of, at Lexington; and, this school being the oldest (July 3, 1839) of the three established in the Commonwealth, its history is on that account the more important, and has deserved a more particular examination.

REMOVAL OF THE SCHOOL TO WEST NEWTON.

In the eighth annual report, Dec. 10, 1844, the secretary of the Board, Hon. Horace Mann, reported that:—

During the year ending in the month of September last the number of pupils at the Lexington Normal School had so increased that not more than one-half of them could be comfortably accommodated in the building which they occupied. Measures for increasing the accommodations became indispensable to the prosperity of the school. At that time it was ascertained that a large and commodious edifice in West Newton, which had been erected originally for an academy, could be purchased. But the building and grounds needed repair and improvement, and the Board, from its limited funds, could ill afford the necessary outlay. Irreparable injury threatened the school, when, these facts coming to the knowledge of the Hon. Josiah Quincy, Jr., he generously advanced the money for the purchase of the place at West Newton. He directed that a deed should be taken in my name, which, on the seventh day of August last, was accordingly done. Henceforth the building is appropriated, free of rent, to the use of the Board of Education, for the accommodation of a normal school.

The ninth annual report thus speaks of the school:—

The school was opened at West Newton for the reception of pupils in September, 1844, and the average number in attendance for three terms has a little exceeded 62.

The fourteenth annual report, 1850, states that:—

The house for the normal school at West Newton is situated in such immediate proximity to the Worcester railroad that the exercises of the school are at all seasons seriously interrupted by the noise; and during the warmer months of the year, when the windows are required to be open, the inconvenience and loss of time are very considerable.

The school also, in consequence of its rapid increase, is now but poorly accommodated, although the house, when placed not many

years ago at the disposal of the Board, was considered very ample. It is, therefore, much to be desired that the Board should have the means of erecting a more commodious house in a more retired and quiet situation.

Remembering that this was the earliest normal school in America, that, being near the seat of government and the centre of population of the State and on one of the great lines of communication with the interior and with the west, it is frequently visited by strangers who come to examine the Massachusetts school system, we confidently hope that the Legislature will consent to make such an appropriation as will enable the Board to erect a building which shall be in all respects, internally and externally, creditable to the State and worthy of the purpose for which it is erected.

The sixteenth annual report, January, 1853, says : —

By an act approved May 13, 1852, the sum of \$6,000 was placed at the disposal of the Board of Education, “to defray the expenses of providing a more commodious site and building and the necessary appurtenances and apparatus, for the accommodation of the State normal school now established at West Newton;” and “the Board was directed to receive propositions from towns or individuals in aid of these objects, and afterwards to make such selection as would, in their opinion, best subserve the interests and accommodate the wants of said school.” The time for receiving such propositions was limited to six months after the passage of the act. This subject the Board have repeatedly had before them, and after careful deliberation they have selected Framingham as the place for the school.

DESIGN OF THE SCHOOL.

It is the design of the Framingham Normal School to give : —

1. A review of the studies taught in the public schools.
2. A careful study of the history of education and the school laws of Massachusetts.
3. A study of psychology, for the purpose of ascertaining true principles and good methods.
4. A practical application of these principles and methods in teaching.
5. A high estimate of the importance and responsibility of the teacher's work, and an enthusiasm for it.

COURSES OF STUDY.

This school offers five courses, — a general two-years course, a three-years course, a special course of one year for experienced teachers, a special course of one year for college graduates, and a course in household arts of two years.

I. THE TWO-YEARS COURSE.

This course is designed primarily for those who aim to teach in public schools below the high school grade. It comprises substantially the following subjects: —

1. Psychology, history of education, principles of education, methods of instruction and discipline and school organization.

2. Methods of teaching the following subjects: —

(a) English, — reading, language, rhetoric, composition and literature.

(b) Mathematics, — arithmetic, book-keeping, elementary algebra and geometry.

(c) Science, — elementary physics and chemistry, geography, physiology and hygiene, and the study of minerals, plants and animals.

(d) Drawing, vocal music, physical culture and manual training.

(e) History, — civil polity of Massachusetts and the United States, and the school laws of Massachusetts.

3. Observations and training in the practice school.

II. THE THREE-YEARS COURSE.

This course meets the demands of certain pupils who wish, for one cause or another, to take more time than is given in the regular two-years course. It also can be taken by those who wish to broaden the work offered in the regular course, especially on the lines of history and language, — English, French and Latin.

III. SPECIAL ONE-YEAR COURSE FOR TEACHERS.

Teachers of considerable experience in teaching, who bring satisfactory testimonials, may, with the consent of the principal and of the Board of Visitors, select a course, approved by the

principal, from the general two-years course, which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same.

Candidates for this course are not required to take the regular entrance examination.

IV. SPECIAL ONE-YEAR COURSE FOR COLLEGE GRADUATES.

Graduates of colleges and universities, and of high schools of a high grade and standing, who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and of aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal of the school and of the Board of Visitors, select from the general two-years course of study a course which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same.

Candidates are admitted to this course without examination.

SATURDAY CLASSES FOR TEACHERS.

All teachers who wish to do so are cordially invited to come into the school on Saturdays, and take up any line of work in existing classes. Classes will be formed, also, in any subject as far as is compatible with the work of the different teachers. Correspondence addressed to the principal will be attended to very promptly.

All graduates of this school, or any other normal school, who are temporarily out of employment, are earnestly invited to become members of the school, and to remain as long as possible. There is always some work carried on at the school that would be profitable for them to engage in.



WESTFIELD NORMAL SCHOOL.

UNIVERSITY OF
LIBRARY

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

WESTFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1839.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

CHARLES S. CHAPIN, A.M., PRINCIPAL.

School Law, School Economy and Principles of Teaching.

CHARLES B. WILSON, A.M.,	. . . .	<i>Natural Science.</i>
WILL S. MONROE, A.B.,	. . . .	<i>Psychology, Pedagogy and Geography.</i>
EDITH S. COPELAND,	. . . .	<i>Drawing.</i>
EDITH L. CUMMINGS,	. . . .	<i>Manual Training and Gymnastics.</i>
Mrs. ADELINE A. KNIGHT,	. . . .	<i>English and History.</i>
MILDRED L. HUNTER,	. . . .	<i>Natural Science and Mathematics.</i>
STERRIE A. WEAVER,	. . . .	<i>Vocal Music.</i>

MODEL AND PRACTICE SCHOOLS.

EUNICE M. BEEBE,	GEORGE S. WOODWARD,
E. ABBE CLARK,	FLORENCE P. AXTELLE,
JENNIE E. STODDARD.	

KINDERGARTEN.

EMMA L. HAMMOND.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, WESTFIELD.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

With the single exception of the Framingham Normal School, which was first opened at Lexington July 3, 1839, the Westfield Normal School is the oldest in America. It was established at Barre Sept. 4, 1839, in rooms fitted up for the purpose in the town hall. The town raised \$500 to aid in carrying on the school. Prof. Samuel P. Newman of Bowdoin College, an accomplished scholar and successful teacher, was principal. The whole number of pupils connected with the Barre School was 165, — 75 men and 90 women. The school was transferred to Westfield in 1844. The total number of pupils admitted to this school is 4,227, of whom 492 have been men. Since 1855, the date of the first formal graduation, 1,584 students have received diplomas on the completion of the prescribed course of study.

LOCATION.

Westfield, a beautiful town of more than 12,000 inhabitants, is located on the main line of the Boston & Albany Railroad and on the Northampton division of the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad. Springfield is distant but nine miles, Holyoke ten, Chicopee twelve and Northampton sixteen. Electrics run from the railroad stations past the school, and connect Springfield and Westfield. Train service is excellent, and the program of recitations is so arranged that most pupils residing in adjoining cities and towns can live at home without detriment to their school work.

Westfield is noted for its fine streets, overarched by stately elms, and for the beauty of the surrounding country. Facilities for healthful exercises, as well as for the out-door study of geography and natural science, are abundant.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The normal school building is new, having been occupied for the first time April 18, 1892. It is a beautiful and commodious structure of red brick, with trimmings of brown stone and Romanesque portals, is 140 feet long and 118 feet deep, and contains accommodations for 175 normal students, as well as for the pupils of the model and practice schools.

The entire building is finished in the best selected quartered oak. The chemical, physical, geological and mineralogical, and biological laboratories are liberally supplied with the best of modern apparatus and appliances and with an abundance of specimens for study.

The art room affords excellent opportunities for training in drawing. In addition, several well-lighted studios, plentifully supplied with casts, models and copies, are available for individual work.

Adjoining the main assembly hall is a convenient library of well-selected books for use in all departments of the work of the school.

The sloyd room is equipped with nineteen benches and with all tools and material necessary for instructing normal students in a most comprehensive course of manual training for elementary schools.

The gymnasium is large and well lighted, and is provided with all apparatus for class work, as well as for individual exercise.

In a word, no school building in the State has a more complete equipment for preparing teachers to fill positions in the best of modern schools.

The ample grounds adjoining the school afford opportunity for lawn tennis, basket-ball and general exercise.

TRAINING SCHOOLS.

In the normal school building are five rooms, accommodating 142 pupils, of the usual nine grades of the public schools, and a kindergarten of 25 children.

The State is now erecting a new training school building, at a cost of \$45,000, on the site of the old normal school on Wash-

ington Street, within a stone's throw of Normal Hall. This building contains ten class-rooms, with ample accommodations for 450 children, a large library, principal's office, teachers' room, an assembly hall with seats for 500, play-rooms, bath-rooms, bicycle room, and is furnished with an electric time service, speaking-tubes, thermostatic heat control, and a liberal equipment for the teaching of geography and nature study.

With the opening of the school year in September there will be available for training purposes, in both buildings, sixteen rooms, containing more than 600 pupils.

The pupils of the senior class of the normal school are divided into three sections, each section devoting the entire time of one term of thirteen weeks to observation and teaching in the training schools under expert supervision.

No ampler provision for training teachers for the actual work of their profession has been made by any normal school in the country.

COURSES OF STUDY.

This school offers a general two-years course, a three-years course, a special course of one year for college graduates, a kindergarten course and a special course for teachers.

I. GENERAL TWO-YEARS COURSE.

The general course of study for two years comprises the following subjects: —

1. Psychology, history of education, principles of education, methods of instruction and discipline, school organization, school laws of Massachusetts.

2. Methods of teaching the following subjects: —

(a) English, — reading, language, composition, literature, history.

(b) Mathematics, — arithmetic, book-keeping, elementary algebra and geometry.

(c) Science, — elementary physics and chemistry, geography, physiology and hygiene, study of minerals, plants and animals.

(d) Drawing, vocal music, physical training, manual training.

3. Observation and practice in the training school and observation in other public schools.

II. THREE-YEARS COURSE.

The Board of Visitors and the principal of any normal school may arrange for a third year of practice and study in teaching under supervision for its graduates, whenever in their judgment such action is desirable. The object of this course shall be a more complete mastery of the topics arranged for the regular two-years course and further work in the practice schools; this work in the practice schools shall be under the direct supervision of a teacher of the normal school or of a teacher specially approved for that purpose.

III. SPECIAL COURSE OF ONE YEAR FOR COLLEGE GRADUATES.

Graduates of colleges and universities, and graduates of high schools of a high grade and standing who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and of aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal of the school and of the Board of Visitors, select from the general two-years course of study a course which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same.

IV. KINDERGARTEN COURSE.

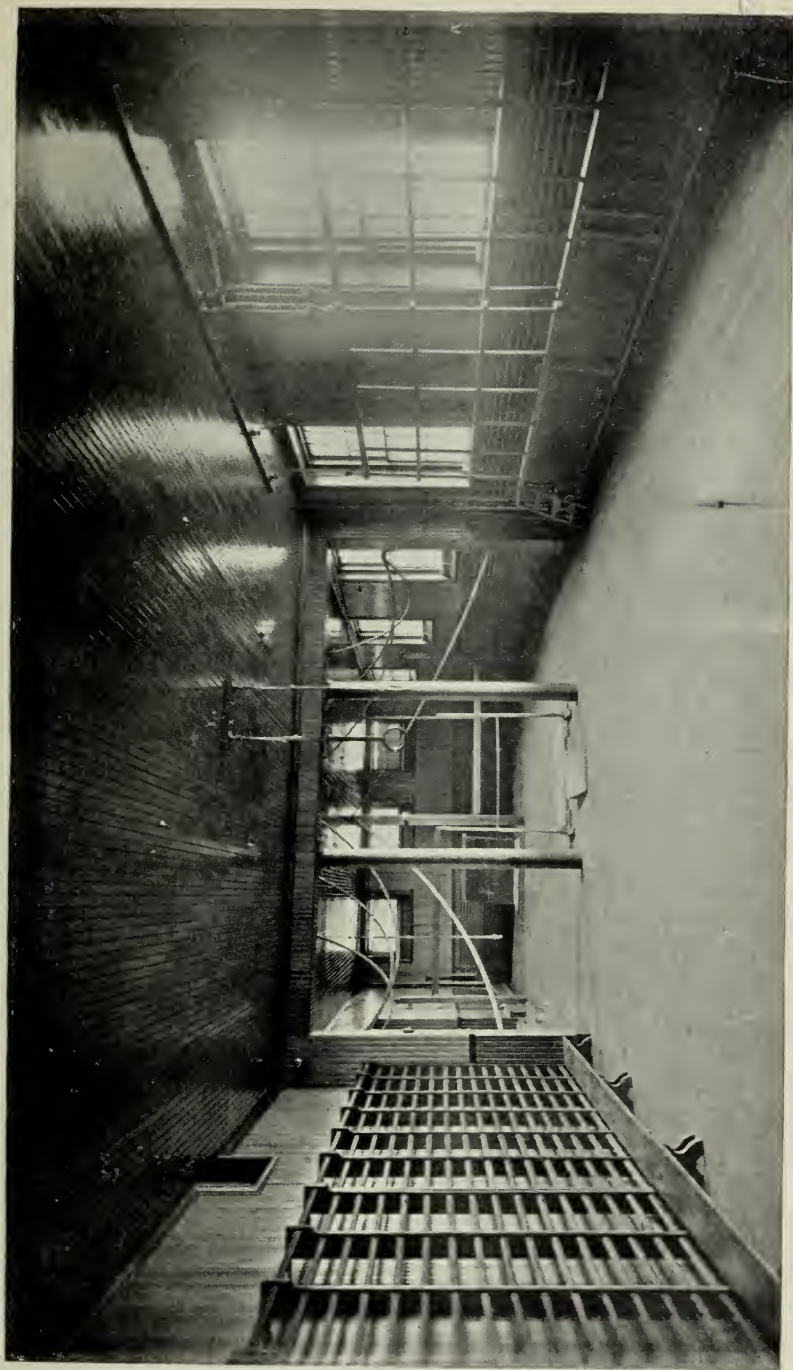
The kindergarten course requires two years for its completion. The first year's work is the same as that of the general two-years course, except that literature is substituted for arithmetic, and child study and history are substituted for English grammar and geography. During the second year the pupil spends all her mornings in the practical work of the kindergarten and her afternoons in the study of the theory and the history of the kindergarten. No tuition is charged those who complete the course.

Every candidate for this course should have not only the qualifications required for admission to the general two-years course, but should in addition have some facility in playing the piano and in singing.

Students pay the cost of materials used by them, but this expense does not exceed ten dollars for the course.



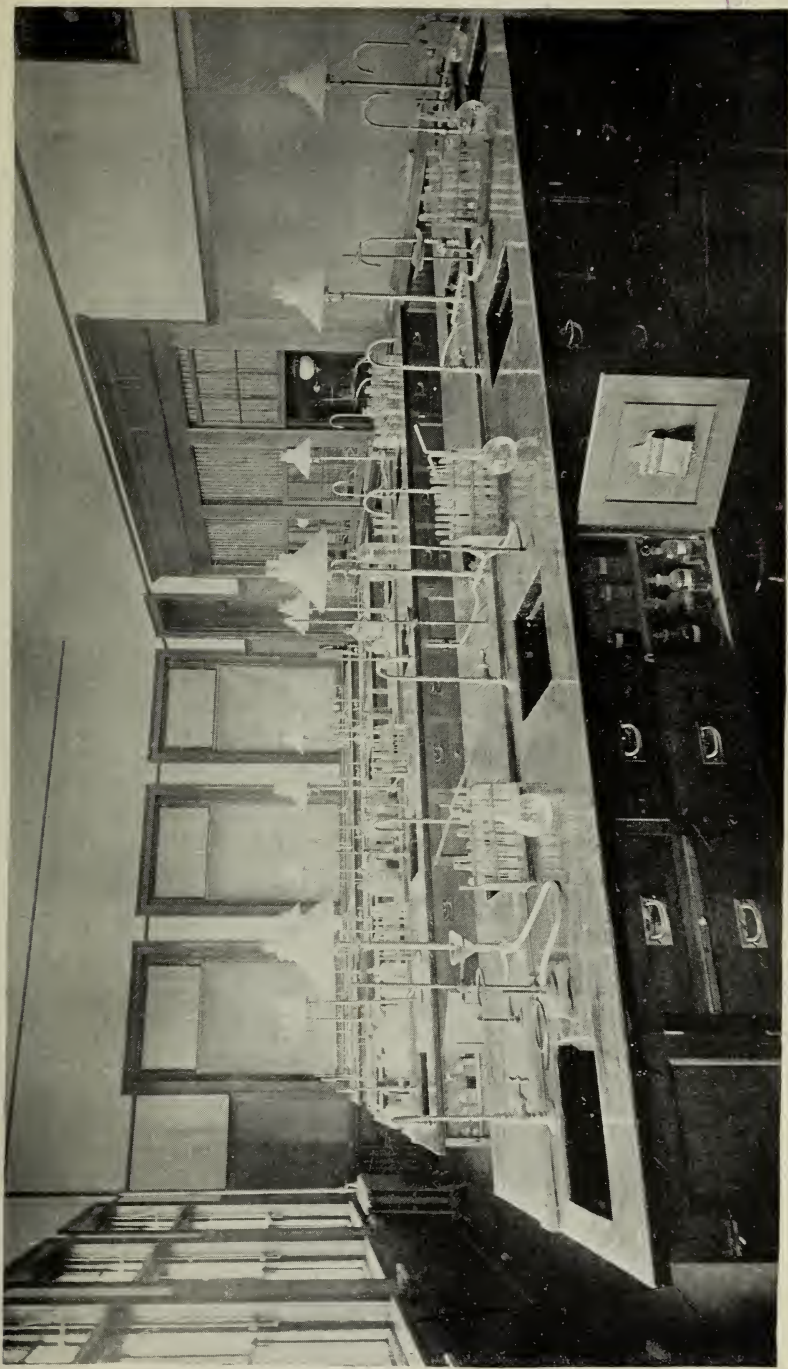
NORMAL HALL.



GYMNASIUM.

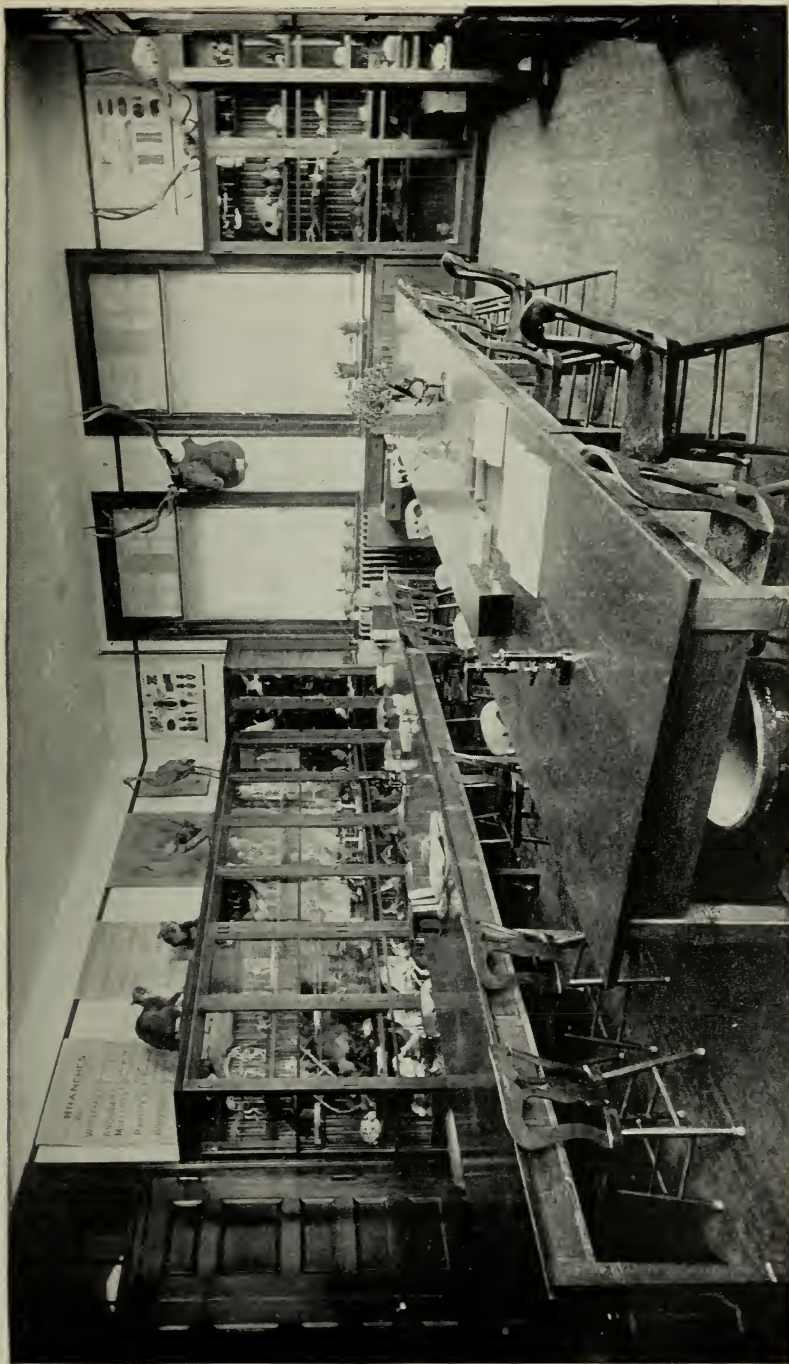


ASSEMBLY ROOM.



CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY



ROOM FOR BIOLOGY.

V. SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

Teachers of three years' experience in teaching, who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal and the Board of Visitors, select a course which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same.

NOTE.

Experienced observers of public school problems are agreed that the high schools can no longer furnish employment for all college graduates who wish to teach. *An increasing number of such graduates must hereafter find their work in the grammar schools.* It is for this class especially that Course III. has been planned.

The course is entirely professional, including psychology, history of education, science and art of teaching, school organization, school discipline, school laws of Massachusetts, methods of instruction adapted to pupils in grammar schools, and a close study of the model schools and of the best schools of the vicinity.

GRADUATION, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES.

The satisfactory completion of any one of the courses numbered I., II., IV., entitles the pupil to receive a diploma of graduation. Those who for any reason are unable to do all the work of a course, will, on application, receive a certificate stating the exact amount of work done. Those who complete Course III. or Course V. receive certificates, not diplomas.

THE STUDY OF CHILDREN.

A study of the spontaneous activities of children is a part of the training furnished by this school for the classes in psychology; and for this work large numbers of tests, observations and compositions are needed from the children of the different grades in the public schools. Among the special studies are children's societies, their interests in reading, collecting instincts, impulsive actions, fatigue symptoms, sense defects, mental and physical abnormalities; and many lists and descriptions of tra-

ditional games, observations on social traits, chumming, etc., are desired for the use of students.

Graduates of the school and others engaged in teaching may co-operate with the school by giving the tests and making the observations in their schools, and sending the results.

NORMAL HALL.

An accurate representation of the dormitory is given in the cut presented. This building is in charge of the principal. Several of the teachers board with the students, and no pains are spared to make the hall comfortable and home-like for the pupils. The educational and social advantages of this common family life are many and important.

Pupils who do not live in Westfield, and who do not return to their homes daily, are expected to board at the hall. Exceptions are made in favor of those who board with relatives or work for their board in private families.

A library of choice works for general reading, and a pleasant reading-room containing newspapers, the leading magazines and a variety of periodical literature, are provided for the daily use of the students.

The hall is kept in a good state of repair, is heated throughout with steam and is illuminated by the Welsbach light. The dining-room has recently been refurnished and new furniture has been placed in the students' rooms.

Every possible precaution is taken to secure this building from danger by fire. A private fire-alarm box connects the hall with the central fire station of the town, which is situated near by; extinguishers and grenades are provided on every floor; an electric system for alarming students is installed; and a watchman patrols every part of the building each hour of the night.

The price of board for the school year is \$160, payable in advance; \$40 must be paid by each student at the beginning of the school year in September, \$40 on November 15, \$40 on February 1 and \$40 on April 15.

These rates include board, furnished room (except as below), steam heat, gas and laundry, for such time as the school is in session, and for the Thanksgiving recess, but for no other re-

cess or vacation. Pupils whose homes are at a distance may, on permission of the principal, remain at the hall during any vacation, except the long one in the summer, on payment of the additional sum of \$4 per week during such vacation. The hall is closed during the summer.

The above rates are for those who have room-mates. If there are vacant rooms, those who wish to room alone may do so, on payment of the additional charge of fifty cents per week.

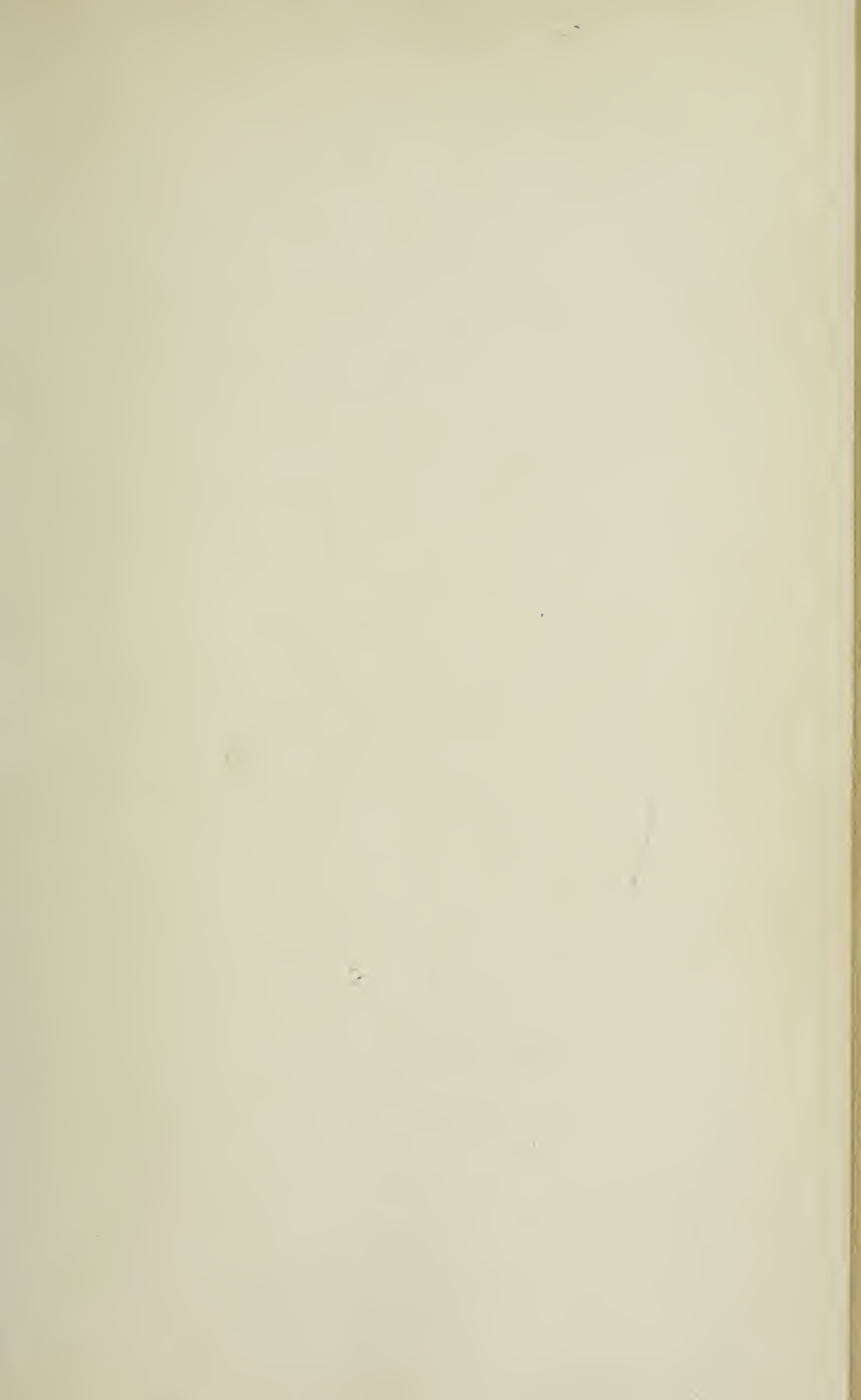
Rooms are assigned to new pupils in order of application. Those desiring rooms should notify the preceptress as soon as possible after their admission to the school.

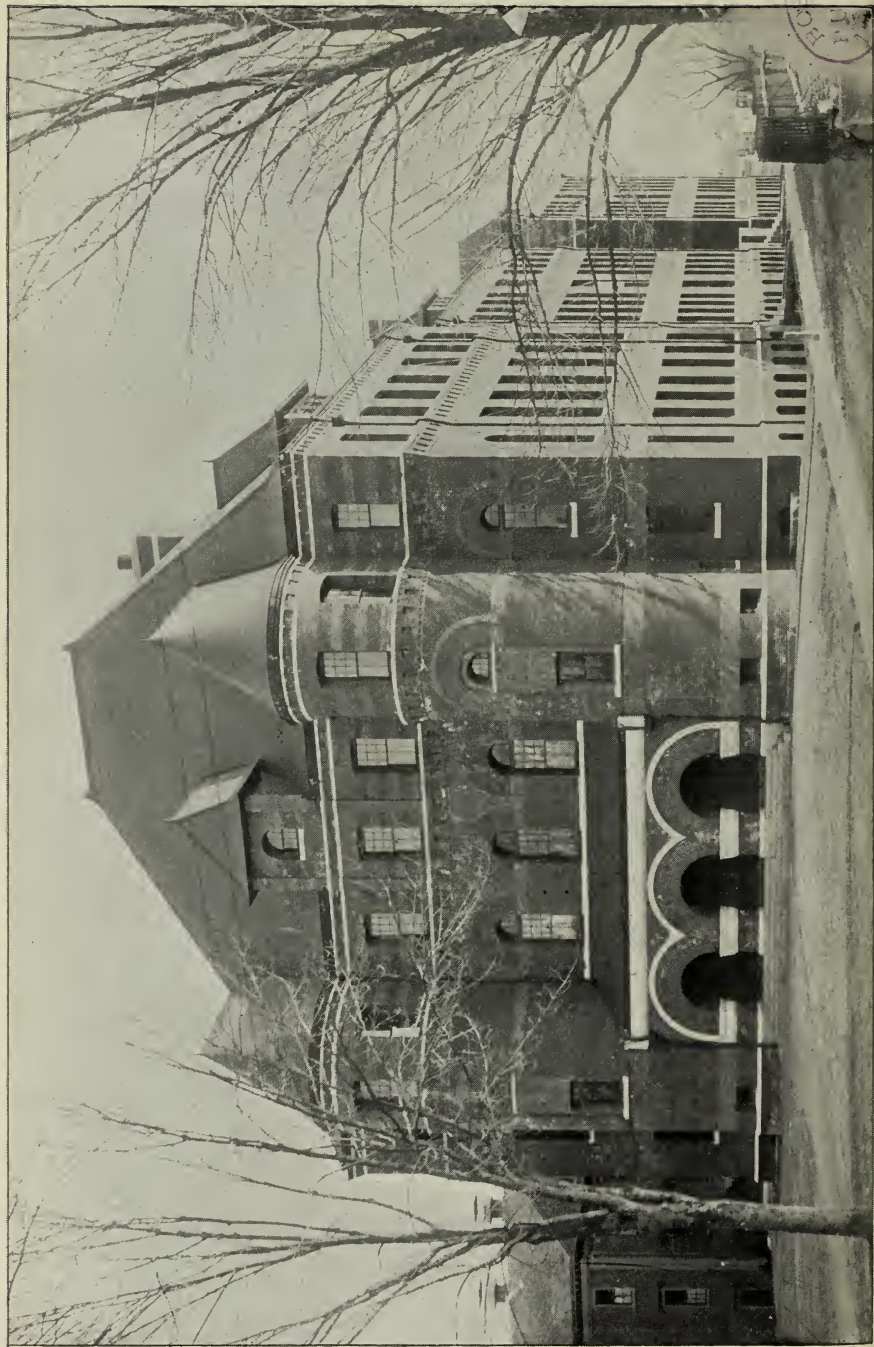
When pupils leave the school before the expiration of a term, money paid in advance will be refunded pro rata.

No deduction is made for temporary absence from the hall.

Each boarder is required to bring bedding, towels, napkins, a napkin ring and two clothes-bags. Each pupil will want, ordinarily, four pillow-cases twenty inches wide, three sheets and two blankets or their equivalent. All bedding should be suitable for single beds three feet wide. All articles sent to the laundry must be distinctly marked with the owner's name.

This school is always open to the inspection of the public. A cordial invitation is extended to teachers, school committees and superintendents to visit at their convenience.





BRIDGEWATER
MAY 1915

BRIDGEWATER NORMAL SCHOOL.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

BRIDGEWATER, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S. A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1839.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

ALBERT GARDNER BOYDEN, A.M., PRINCIPAL.

Educational Study of Man.

ARTHUR CLARKE BOYDEN, A.M., VICE-PRINCIPAL.

Natural Science, History and Civil Polity.

FRANZ HEINRICH KIRMAYER, Ph.D.,	. . . .	<i>Classics and Modern Languages.</i>
WILLIAM DUNHAM JACKSON,	. . . .	<i>Science, English Literature, Mathematics.</i>
CHARLES PETER SINNOTT, B.S.,	. . . .	<i>Natural Science, Geography.</i>
HARLAN PAGE SHAW,	. . . .	<i>Physical Science, Industrial Laboratory.</i>
FRANK ELLIS GURNEY,	. . . .	<i>Latin, Astronomy, Book-keeping.</i>
ISABELLE SARA HORNE,	. . . .	<i>Vocal Culture and Reading.</i>
CLARA COFFIN PRINCE,	. . . .	<i>Vocal Music, Mathematics.</i>
FANNY AMANDA COMSTOCK,	. . . .	<i>Rhetoric, Arithmetic, Botany.</i>
ELIZABETH HELEN PERRY,	. . . .	<i>Drawing.</i>
EMILY CURTIS FISHER,	. . . .	<i>English, Geometry.</i>
BESSIE LOUISE BARNES,	. . . .	<i>Physiology, Physical Training.</i>
LILLIE EVELINE MERRITT,	. . . .	<i>Assistant in Drawing.</i>

MODEL SCHOOL.

LILLIAN ANDERSON HICKS, *Supervisor of Practice Work.*

BRENELLE HUNT, *Principal.*

ADELAIDE REED,	JENNIE BENNETT,
MARTHA MAY BURNELL,	MARY LUCINDA WALLACE,
HANNAH ELIZABETH TURNER,	SARAH WHEATON TURNER,
NELLIE MABEL BENNETT,	SARAH ELLEN PRATT,
FLORA MAY STUART.	

KINDERGARTEN.

ANNE MORGAN WELLS,

FRANCES PLYMPTON KEYES.



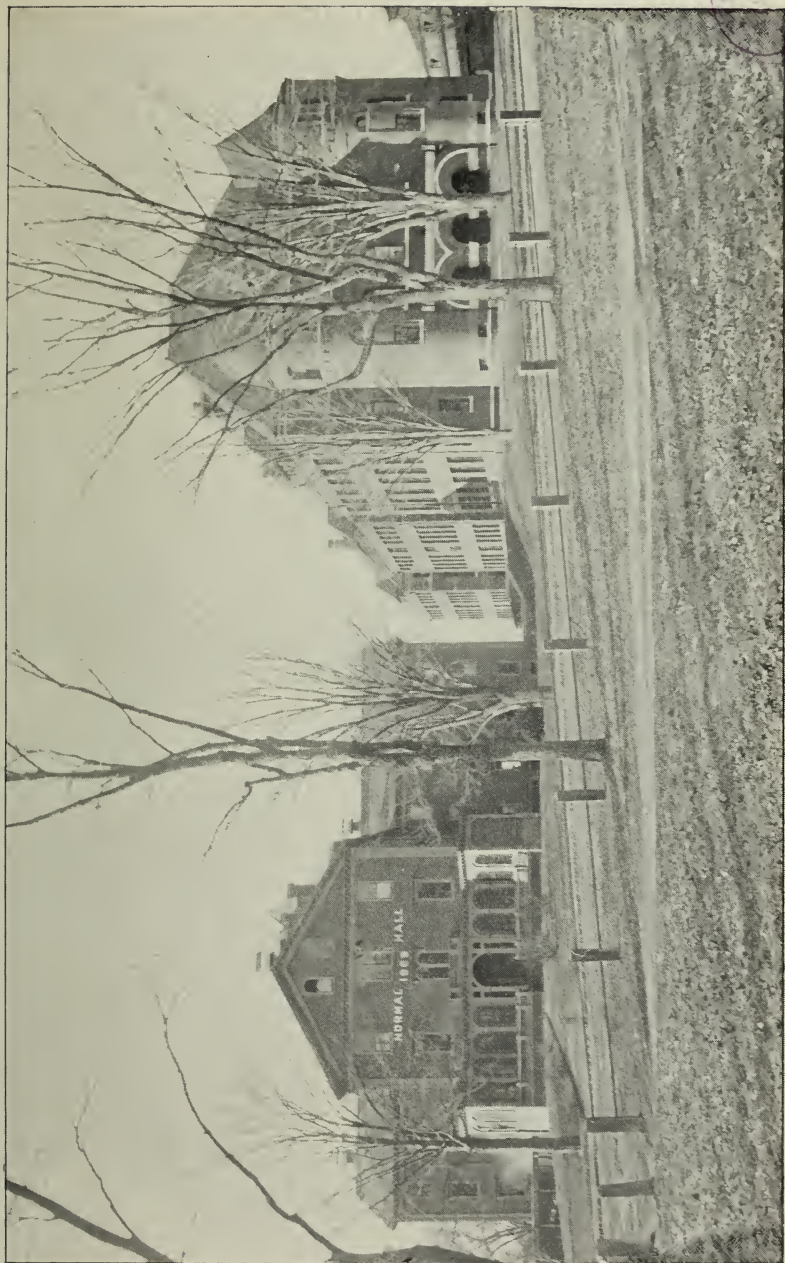
NORMAL SCHOOL BUILDING.

NORMAL HALL.

WOODWARD HALL.

TILLINGHAST HALL.

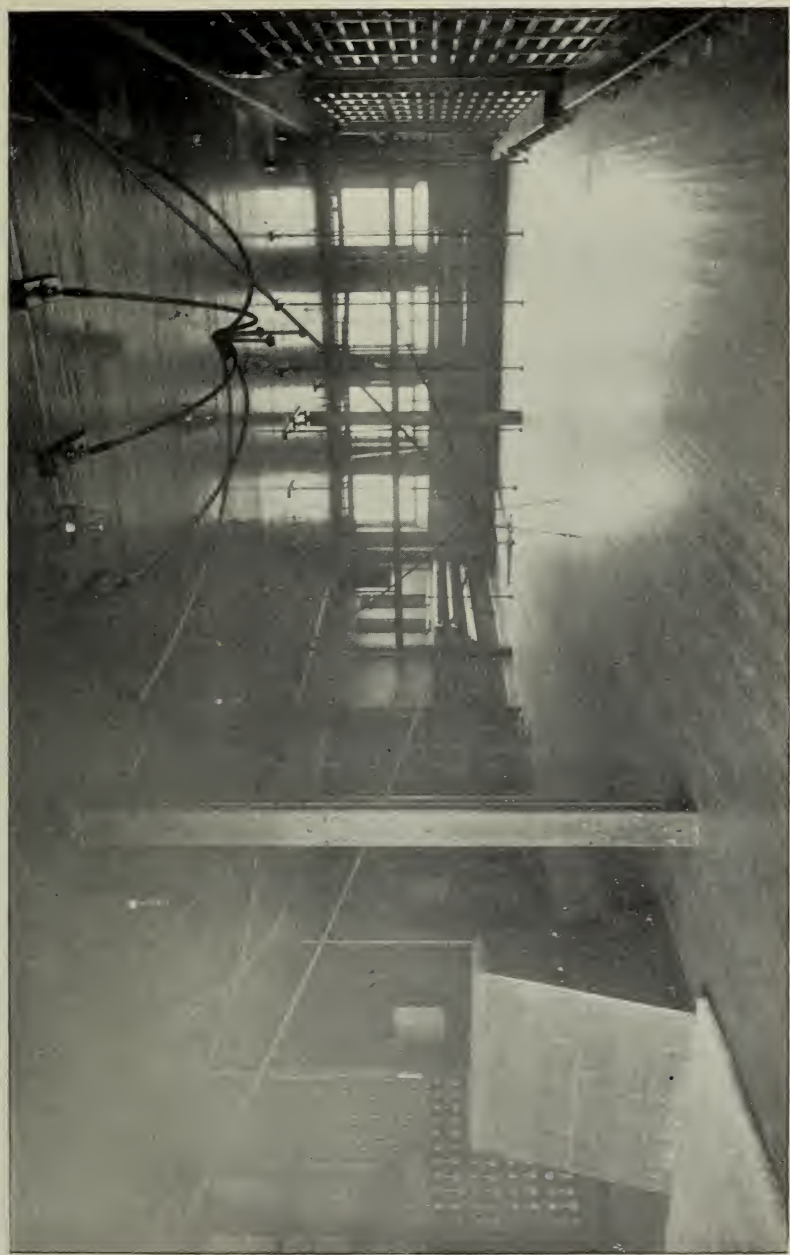
BOYDEN PARK.



RESIDENCE HALL.

NORMAL SCHOOL.





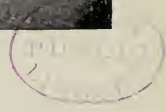
GYMNASIUM.



HISTORY AND LITERATURE LIBRARY.



PEDAGOGICAL LIBRARY.





LABORATORY FOR ZOOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY.



LABORATORY FOR MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY.



LABORATORY FOR ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY.



PHYSICAL LABORATORY.





INDUSTRIAL LABORATORY.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, BRIDGEWATER.

This school is one of the first three State normal schools on this continent.

Hon. Edmund Dwight of Boston offered to furnish \$10,000, "to be expended under the direction of the Board of Education for qualifying teachers for our common schools," on condition that the Legislature would appropriate for the same purpose an equal amount. On the 19th of April, 1838, the Legislature passed a resolve accepting this offer. The Board decided to establish three schools for the education of teachers, each to be continued three years, as an experiment, and on May 30, 1838, voted to establish one of these schools in the county of Plymouth. On Dec. 28, 1838, the Board voted to establish the other two at Lexington and Barre. Prominent men in Plymouth County spent two years in the endeavor to raise \$10,000 for the erection of new buildings for the school. The towns of Abington, Wareham, Plymouth, Duxbury and Marshfield voted to make appropriations for the school from the surplus revenue which had just before been divided by the general government. After vigorous competition it was decided to locate the school at Bridgewater. Bridgewater granted to the school the free use of its town hall for three years, and the next three years the school paid a rental of fifty dollars a year. Here, by the skill and genius of its first principal, Nicholas Tillinghast, the experiment of a State normal school in the Old Colony was successfully performed. In 1846 the State, with the liberal co-operation of the town of Bridgewater and its citizens, provided a permanent home for the school in the first State normal school building erected in America. The school was opened Sept. 9, 1840, with a class of 28 pupils, — 7 men and 21 women. It has had only three principals.

DESIGN OF THE SCHOOL.

The design of the normal school is to train teachers for the public schools of the Commonwealth. To accomplish this end there must be :—

The inspiration of its students with the spirit of the true teacher.

The analysis of the subjects to be used as a means in teaching, to learn why, how much and how these are to be used.

The educational study of man, body and mind, for the principles of education and the method of teaching.

The study of the art of teaching, school organization and government, school laws and the history of education.

Observation and teaching in the model school. Child study.

COURSES.

THE TWO-YEARS COURSE.

1. The educational study of man, for the principles of education, the art of teaching, school organization, school government and the history of education.

2. The analysis of the following subjects, for knowledge of the principles, the method of teaching and the educational value of each :—

Mathematics. — Arithmetic and book-keeping, elementary algebra and geometry.

Nature Studies. — Minerals, plants, animals, physical force, chemical force, geological agencies, geography, the human body, physical training and manual training.

Language. — English, reading, grammar, rhetoric, composition, literature, drawing, vocal music.

History. — Civil polity of Massachusetts and the United States, and the school laws of Massachusetts.

Observation and practice in the model school.

The graduates of this course are in quick demand for teaching in primary and grammar grades.

THE THREE-YEARS COURSE.

This course includes the subjects of the two-years course, with electives from the advance studies of the four-years course. It also gives opportunity for more extended practice in the

model school. This broader preparation fits the graduates from this course for the better positions in primary and upper grammar grades and for departmental teaching in these grades; it also meets the wants of those who need to take more time for the completion of the two-years course.

THE FOUR-YEARS COURSE.

This course, which is a distinct course from the beginning, includes the *maximum* work in the subjects of the two-years course and the following subjects for the same ends:—

Mathematics.—Algebra, geometry, trigonometry and surveying.

Science.—Physics, chemistry and mineralogy, botany, zoölogy, geology, astronomy.

Language.—Reading, drawing, English literature, Latin and French required; Greek and German, as the principal and visitors of the school shall decide.

History.—General history, history of education.

This course fits the graduates from it to be principals of grammar schools and of some high schools, principal's assistants and assistants in high schools; and not a few, after successful experience in teaching, have become superintendents of schools and teachers in normal schools.

ADVANCED COURSE FOR COLLEGE GRADUATES.

The subjects of the advanced course of study for two years are as follows:—

The educational study of man, for the principles of education, art of teaching, school organization, school government, history of education, school laws of Massachusetts.

The educational study of the following subjects:—

Language and Literature.—English, French, German, Latin and Greek.

Mathematics.—Arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry and surveying.

Science.—Chemistry, physics, astronomy, physical geography, geology, mineralogy, botany, zoölogy, physiology.

History, drawing, vocal music, physical culture, manual training.

Persons of exceptional maturity may, with the approval of

the principal of the school and the Board of Visitors, select from the above curriculum of study a course which may be completed in *one year*, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same. The requirement for admission to the advanced course of two years shall be a college course or its equivalent.

The work is adapted to the special needs of the class. All the facilities of the normal and model schools are available. The graduates from this department have all found good positions.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

Teachers of five years experience in teaching, who bring satisfactory recommendations, may, with the consent of the principal and of the Board of Visitors, select a course, including the course in the educational study of man, which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same. Graduates of this course have been in quick demand.

Graduates of normal schools may select a post-graduate course of one or two years, including the educational study of man.

KINDERGARTEN.

The kindergarten course requires not less than two years for its completion, — one year or more of study and training in the two-years course, including the educational study of man and those studies which are essential to kindergarten work, and one year of practical work with the children and in the theory and history of the kindergarten. Students well prepared to enter upon this course may complete it in two years; but a longer time is needed in most cases to make one competent to be principal of a kindergarten, which is one of the most responsible positions in the whole range of teaching. It is very desirable that the student should have the full two-years course and one year added for the special kindergarten training.

LABORATORIES AND LIBRARY.

The institution has seven laboratories, furnished with the approved modern appliances for teaching how to teach and study the physical and natural sciences.

Physical Laboratories. — In the department of physics there are two laboratories, with a room adjoining for the instructor. One is arranged with accommodations for students to work at the tables. The other is arranged with a laboratory table for teaching, and with apparatus for projection, for the illustration of various subjects.

Chemical Laboratories. — The department of chemistry has two laboratories, with a room adjoining for the instructor. One, for the elementary course, is arranged with accommodations for students to work at the tables, and with a teacher's chemical table and blackboard, with the seats for the class, thus combining the laboratory and class-room. The other, for the advanced analytical work, qualitative and quantitative, is arranged with accommodations for students to work at the tables, and with side tables for special work.

Mineralogical and Geological Laboratory. — This room is arranged for students to work at the tables. The tables are furnished for physical and chemical tests and blow-pipe work. The room is provided with three sets of specimens: one set of working specimens, containing a collection of minerals for each student to use at the table; one set in cabinets, arranged for the study of comparative and systematic mineralogy; and a set in cases, illustrating classification of minerals. Similar sets of rocks and fossils are provided for the study of geology.

Biological Laboratory. — This laboratory is arranged for the study of botany, zoölogy and physiology, and includes two rooms, arranged for students to work at the tables. Each room contains three collections of typical specimens—the working collection, the comparative collection and the classified collection — and stands for microscopic work. The collections in all the departments are arranged and labelled for constant use by the students.

Geographical Laboratory. — This laboratory is equipped with a thirty-six-inch globe, slated globes, individual globes, the latest and best physical and political maps for all grades of work, pictures classified for class use, models of the continents and Massachusetts, modelling boards, productions in both the raw and manufactured states. Apparatus for projection is provided for illustration of biology and geography.

Industrial Laboratory. — In this laboratory the students are taught to use tools in making sets of apparatus for use in the different studies of the course, which enable them to secure inexpensive apparatus for their own schools. It is furnished with carpenter's benches and sets of tools, and a turning lathe with a circular saw and jig saw attachment.

Library. — The school has a valuable library of books for reference, with a card catalogue arranged for direct use in the studies of the course. The library is arranged in two large rooms, one containing books on history and literature, arranged with tables for research on the library plan, the other arranged for pedagogical study. Each department of the school also has its own library arranged for consultation.

PRINCIPLES AND METHOD OF THE SCHOOL.

Principles. — The ultimate object of the normal school is to make the normal student, as far as possible, an educator.

Teachers have the organization, the teaching and training of the schools committed to their hands. They direct and control the activities of the children while they are forming habits and laying the foundations of character. The teacher should be able to train the child to the best use of all his power.

The first distinctive principle of normal school work is that *the normal student is to be a teacher*. He is to consider the acquisition and use of knowledge, the exercises of the school, his own spirit, purpose, manners and conduct, from the point of view of the educator.

From this point of view he must know the process by which the mind acquires the ideas to be learned, and must be able to present objects of thought to the learner in such a way as to incite him to right activity. To this end he must make a thorough analysis of each subject in the course of studies, and learn how to use it in teaching. He must be master of the subject, that he may give his attention to the action of the pupil's mind in learning.

The course of studies in the normal school must include the subjects embraced in the course of studies for the public school. In the latter, these subjects are studied as a means to general culture; in the former, they are studied as educational instruments.

The second distinctive principle is that *the normal student is to be educated for his special work*. He is to be trained to comprehend and apply the principles of education, that he may be able to conduct his own school to the education of his pupils.

The principles of education are derived from the study of the action of the human mind and body. The method of teaching is determined by these principles. The mind is developed by the right exertion of its power. The teacher must know how the mind is called into right exertion, and the products of this activity; and he must know the pupil as an individual.

Presenting the proper objects of thought to the mind, with the use of such motives as will secure right moral action, occasions right activity and its products, knowledge, rational power and good character. The repeated right exertion of the mind in the acquisition and use of knowledge causes the development and growth of the man.

A course of studies is the means to that teaching and training which occasions the activity that causes the development of the mind. The course needed for this purpose is a series of subjects logically progressive, and adapted to the order of mental development. It includes studies for training the mind to perceive, remember and imagine, in the acquisition and expression of distinct ideas of individual objects, as the basis of the studies for training the mind to reflect in the acquisition and expression of general ideas and truths, in the way that will best promote the esthetic, moral and spiritual life of the man.

Method. — The students are led through the analysis of each subject in the course, to learn why it should be studied, to ascertain its pedagogical value and to learn how to use it in teaching.

In the common school studies the outline is divided into the *elementary course*, in which the work is laid out in detail for each year of the lower grades; and the *secondary course*, which is laid out in the same way for the higher grades.

The students are taught *how to acquire the knowledge* of the object or subject, by teaching them how to study the lesson at the time it is assigned, and requiring them to *present* to the class the results of their study, with criticism by the class and

the teacher. After presentation the class is thoroughly questioned on all the important points in the lesson.

The students are taught *the method of teaching a class* in the subject, by being taught parts of the subject, and after they have studied the lesson, examining them upon their knowledge of the method by having them teach the class the same thing. When they have acquired the idea of the method by this imitative teaching, a part of the subject is assigned to the student without being previously taught, and he is required to study the subject, prepare the apparatus and illustrations and teach the class, with criticisms from the class and the teacher. The students are also required to drill the class in the application of what has been taught, to examine them on what they have studied and to do all kinds of class work. The students also observe the teaching of the subjects by the regular teachers in the model school.

The presenting and teaching by the students require thorough consideration of the lessons; the student must know the subject and its logical arrangement, and how to present and teach it, or fail. This training gives the student command of himself, of the subject, of the class; makes him self-reliant, develops his individuality.

Text-books are freely used for reference in the preparation of lessons. The committing of text-books to memory is avoided, the students being trained to depend upon objects of thought rather than upon words.

All the class exercises, from the beginning of the course, are conducted upon the principles and by the method that have been indicated. The school is a normal training school in all its course.

After this teaching and training in the method of using subjects in teaching, the students learn the philosophy of their work by finding in the educational study of man the principles of education which underlie the method they have learned to use. With this preparation in their own class work, the students go to their work in the model school.

THE MODEL SCHOOL.

The model school has a prominent place in the training of the students for their work in the public schools. Its purpose is to exemplify the mode of conducting a good public school, and to train the normal students in observing and teaching children. It occupies nearly one-third of the school building, is under the general supervision of the principal of the normal school, and the direct supervision of the vice-principal, and includes the kindergarten and the nine elementary grades of the public school of the centre of the town. It has twelve teachers — a principal and a regular teacher for each grade. The students, after careful observation, to become acquainted with the children, serve as assistants, take charge of the class, teach classes in different subjects and have some practice in departmental teaching. The last year of the normal course is used for this work.

The students of the normal school have a definite course in practical child study, under careful direction, and make reports on their study. Such study includes the school as a whole, the observation of all the details of school work in different grades, the physical condition of the school, the character of the pupils, their intellectual condition, the home and social life of the community. First the names of the children in the class are learned, and the power to recognize the children is acquired; then attention is given to the different sorts of pupils in the school, — those who are leaders, those who would prevent good work and discipline in the school, those who fail to do the best for themselves but do not interfere with others, those much above or below the average of the class, those whose work is much above that of their classmates, those whose work is very poor, and all others in the class.

This study also includes the individual child, his relation to his class, his physical condition, his intellectual condition, his moral qualities, his home and social life and his adaptation to special work, aiming in each case to find out the cause of his condition, the effect of that condition and the remedy for it when it is abnormal; it aims also to discover the habits which the child has formed, noting particularly those things in which he differs from ordinary children, or which are especially characteristic of him.



205 JUN 1912

SALEM NORMAL SCHOOL.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

SALEM, MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1854.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

WALTER P. BECKWITH, Ph.D., PRINCIPAL.

Psychology, Pedagogy, School Laws.

ELLEN M. DODGE,	. . . . .	<i>English Literature.</i>
HARRIET L. MARTIN,	. . . . .	<i>Algebra, Geometry.</i>
JESSIE P. LEAROYD,	. . . . .	<i>Botany, English Grammar.</i>
CHARLES E. ADAMS,	. . . . .	<i>Physics, Chemistry.</i>
CHARLES F. WHITNEY,	. . . . .	<i>Drawing and Art.</i>
MARY A. COMEY,	. . . . .	<i>History, Penmanship, Arithmetic.</i>
WILLIAM C. MOORE, S.B.,	. . . . .	<i>Mineralogy, Geology, Geography.</i>
M. ALICE WARREN,	. . . . .	<i>Biology, Physiology, Physical Training.</i>
FLORENCE M. SNELL, A.M.,	. . . . .	<i>English Literature.</i>
VESTA H. SAWTELLE,	. . . . .	<i>Music.</i>
FLORENCE P. SALISBURY,	. . . . .	<i>Reading, Physical Training.</i>
ISABELLA G. KNIGHT, A.B.,	. . . . .	<i>Library, Records.</i>

MODEL SCHOOL.

MAUD S. WHEELER,	. . . . .	<i>Fourth and Fifth Grades.</i>
BERTHA H. DESJARDINS,	. . . . .	<i>Second and Third Grades.</i>
M. MAUD VAUSTON,	. . . . .	<i>First Grade.</i>
HARRIET E. RICHMOND,	. . . . .	<i>Kindergarten.</i>
AMY H. NYE (Assistant),	. . . . .	<i>Kindergarten.</i>

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, SALEM.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

The first suggestion of Salem as a suitable place for the location of a State normal school was made in 1852. A proposition was under consideration for the removal of the school then in operation at West Newton to some other place. The suggestion arose in a conversation between Hon. Charles W. Upham, then mayor of the city, Gov. George S. Boutwell and the secretary and some members of the Board of Education. Nothing came of the matter at that time, as the school was removed to Framingham. But when the determination was made at a later date to establish another normal school in addition to the three already existing, the Legislature determined that the location should be somewhere in Essex County; and the proposal of Salem to provide a site and to erect and furnish the building—the State to pay \$6,000 and the Eastern Railroad Company to contribute \$2,000—was accepted. The entire cost of the building, with the furnishing and the site, when turned over to the State, was about \$17,000. The Legislature later appropriated \$2,500 in addition, which was expended in grading and fencing the lot and in the purchase of furniture and books.

The building was dedicated and the school opened Sept. 14, 1854. The address was delivered by Hon. George S. Boutwell, and shorter speeches were made by Barnas Sears, secretary of the State Board of Education, and others. The building was formally presented to the State by Mayor Joseph Andrews, and accepted by Gov. Emory Washburn.

There were 72 students admitted to the school, of whom 48 were subsequently graduated.

The original building, located at the corner of Broad and Summer streets, served the needs of the school until 1870, when growing membership and needs necessitated an enlarge-

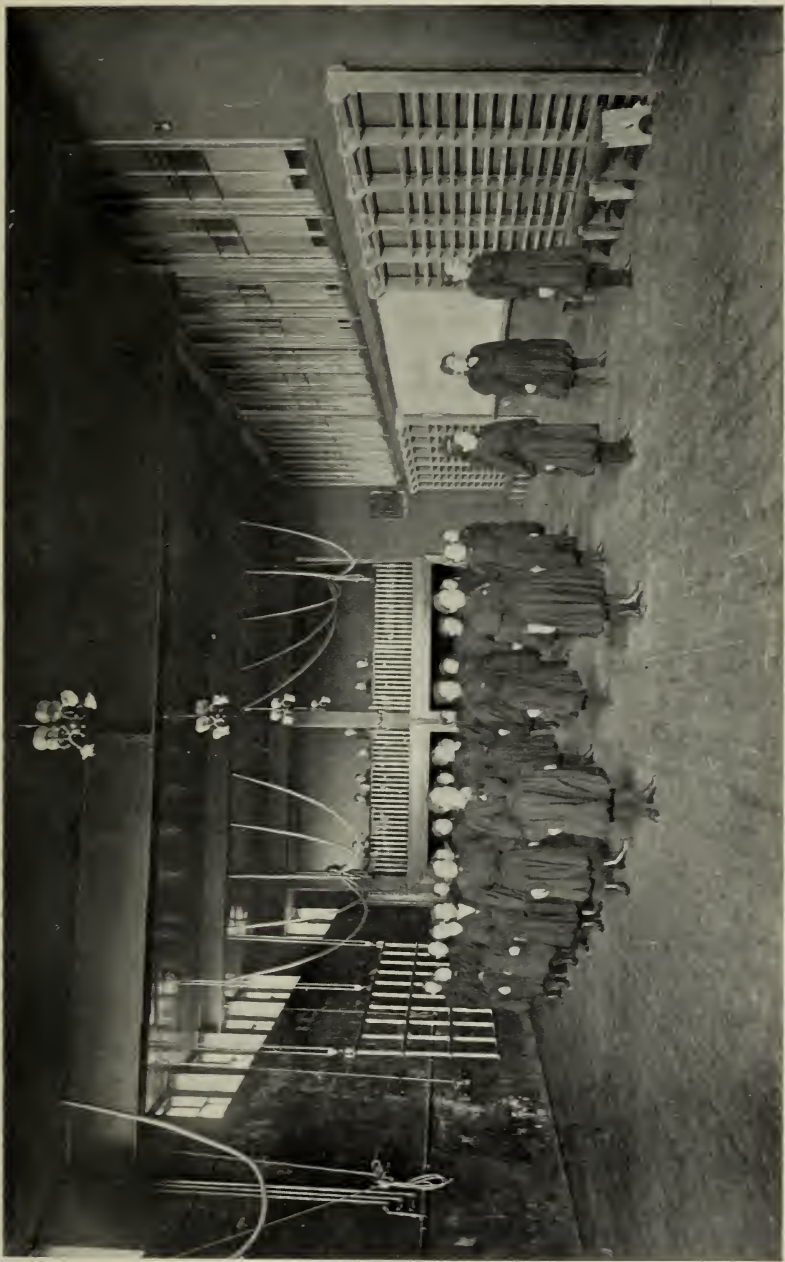
ment, for which the Legislature made an appropriation of \$25,000. This also finally proved inadequate to meet the increased demands made upon modern normal schools. The Legislature, therefore, in response to the representations and requests of the Board of Visitors and of the principal of the school, made generous provision, finally aggregating about \$275,000 for a new building.

Work was begun upon the new building in November, 1893, and it was first occupied for school purposes Dec. 2, 1896. Formal dedicatory exercises were held Jan. 26, 1897.

On the occasion of the dedication there was a large assemblage of interested persons, representing the State and city governments and including many of the former teachers and students, as well as others from far and near who were interested in the work of education. Rev. Elmer H. Capen, D.D., chairman of the Board of Visitors, presided, and the exercises included a brief history of the school by Miss Ellen M. Dodge, the senior teacher in service, a scholarly and instructive address by Prof. John Bascom of Williamstown, and a prayer of dedication by Rev. Dewitt S. Clark, D.D., of Salem. Brief congratulatory remarks were made by Hon. Hosea M. Knowlton, Attorney-General, representing His Excellency Governor Wolcott; Hon. James H. Turner, mayor of Salem; Hon. Alfred S. Roe, representing the Legislature; Rev. Albert E. Winship; Principal Albert G. Boyden of Bridgewater; and Secretary Frank A. Hill. Music was furnished by the students of the school. At the same time diplomas were awarded to 9 students, who had completed the two-years course, constituting the last of the mid-year classes.

THE SCHOOL BUILDING.

The new building is located in the southern part of the city, — a section devoted chiefly to residential purposes, — in a commanding position at the junction of the electric car lines from Lynn and Marblehead. It is constructed of buff brick, with light-colored stone and terra-cotta trimmings, and it has three stories and a basement. Facing northward, it is 180 feet in length from east to west, and the two wings are each 140 feet from north to south. In the basement are located the heating and ventilating apparatus, the toilet and play rooms for the

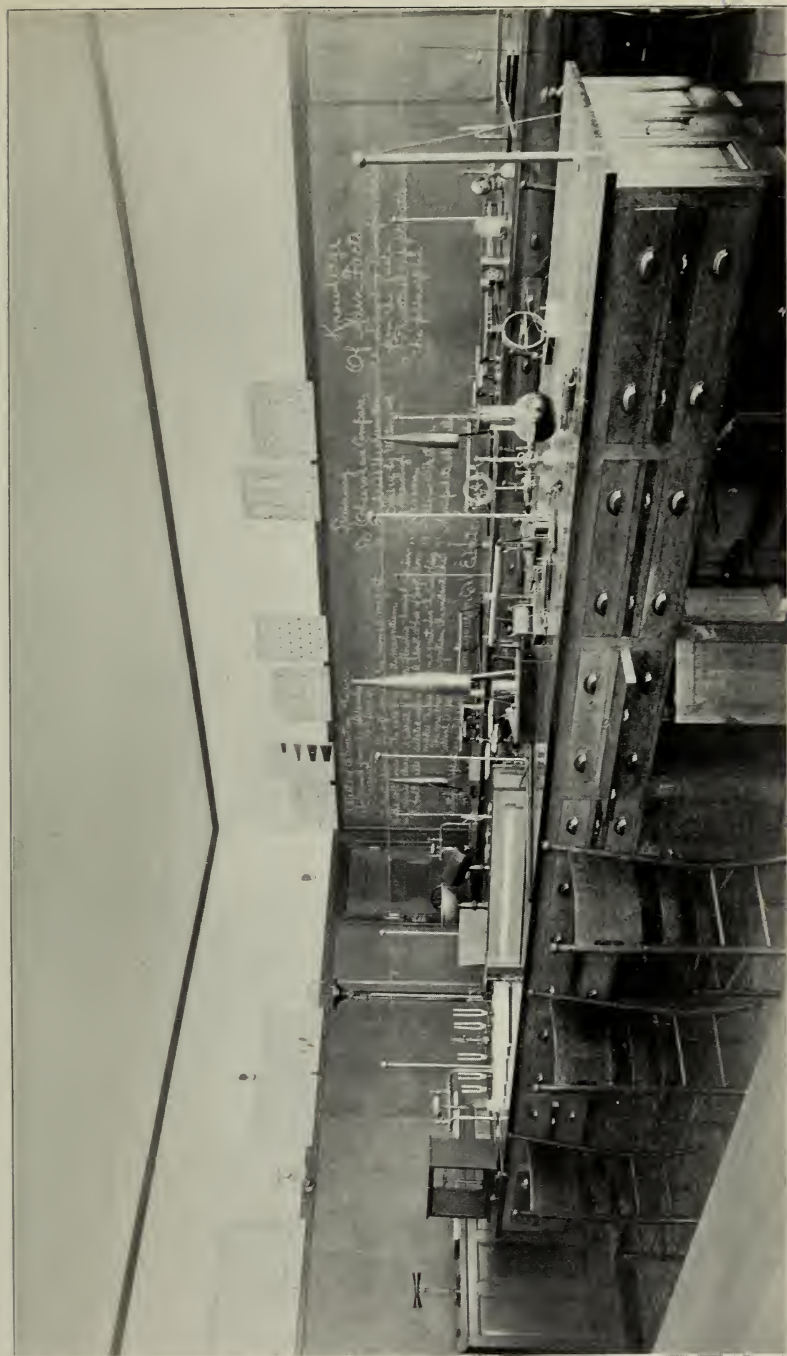


THE GYMNASIUM.



MAIN STUDY HALL—FROM THE REAR.





THE PHYSICAL LABORATORY.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



THE GEOGRAPHY ROOM.



THE LIBRARY.

pupils of the model schools, besides a fine gymnasium with its adjoining dressing room, the industrial laboratory, lunch room, various store rooms for supplies and materials, and other valuable facilities.

On the first floor, in the central part of the structure, are the toilet and cloak rooms, provided with individual lockers, for the use of the normal students. Access to this portion of the building is provided by means of two outside doors. In each wing is another entrance for the pupils of the model schools. The rooms for these schools — nine in number, besides four recitation rooms connected with them — are upon the east, south and west sides, and are all large and light. Including the kindergarten, they are intended to accommodate more than 300 pupils. The building is so planned that these rooms are entirely distinct from the quarters of the normal school proper, and the stairways to the basement are so placed that their use by the children at recesses and at other times will not disturb in the least the work of the normal students; but easy communication between the two departments is also provided.

The central portion of the second floor is occupied by the fine assembly and study room of the normal school. It is about 60 by 85 feet in size, and can accommodate 250 single desks and chairs. The remainder of the floor contains the principal's office, reception room, teachers' meeting room, retiring room, text-book room, library, and other recitation and work rooms.

The third floor is largely devoted to the various departments of science, including physics and chemistry, both elementary and advanced, botany, geography, mineralogy, zoölogy, etc. One of the features is an excellent lecture room, with seats arranged in tiers, for lectures or other work by instructors in science, lessons in music and the like. Two fine rooms on the north side furnish admirable accommodations for the work in drawing.

One of the most conspicuous features of the building is found in the size and lighting of the rooms; in fact, it is hard to see how the lighting could be improved. The corridors are also noticeable for their width and cheerful aspect. The windows are many and lofty, and the glass is of the finest and clearest quality.

The heating and ventilating plant is ample ; the blackboards, entirely of slate, are generous in size ; combination gas and electric chandeliers are provided for lighting ; from the principal's office speaking tubes radiate to all the important rooms ; while a program clock, with its electric appliances, regulates the movements of the school. The interior finish throughout is of handsome oak, and all the furniture of the building is in keeping. Upon the walls are many handsome pictures and other artistic decorations, provided by the State, by past students and teachers of the school and by other generous friends.

THE MEMBERSHIP.

Including the beginning of the school year 1899-1900, 87 classes have been admitted and 85 have been graduated. In all, there have been admitted to the school 4,526 persons, of whom 2,280 have been graduated and 2 have received certificates for the completion of a year's special course. Also, 130 of the graduates have in addition received diplomas for the completion of an advanced course of two years. The membership of the school during the current year has been 231.

THE COURSES OF STUDY.

The school at first offered a course of study embracing a period of one and one-half years. Later this was extended to two years. An advanced course of two years, including considerable work in foreign languages, was framed, and 130 of the graduates of the school have also graduated from this advanced course. But of late years the number of students desiring to take the advanced course had become very much reduced, and it was decided that the teaching involved in its maintenance was too expensive. It has therefore been abolished ; and at present the entire energies of the school are devoted to the two-years course, which aims to train teachers for the primary and grammar schools.

GENERAL TWO-YEARS COURSE.

The general course of study is designed primarily for those who aim to teach in public schools below the high school grade. It comprises substantially the following subjects : —

1. Psychology, history of education, principles of education, methods of instruction and discipline, school organization and the school laws of Massachusetts.

2. Methods of teaching the following subjects:—

(a) English,—reading, language, rhetoric, composition, literature and history.

(b) Mathematics,—arithmetic, book-keeping, elementary algebra and geometry.

(c) Science,—elementary physics and chemistry, geography, physiology and hygiene, and the study of minerals, plants and animals.

(d) Drawing, vocal music, physical culture and manual training.

3. Observation in the model schools and in other public schools.

The course of study at this school is arranged upon the plan of putting into the first or junior year that work which does most to broaden the student's knowledge of subjects, leaving the application of this to the review of grammar school subjects in the second or senior year. But while this course, thoroughly pursued, must of necessity greatly broaden the student's knowledge of subject-matter, the work is all done in such a manner as to keep in constant view the professional aim of normal school study. The realization of the professional purpose is thus constantly increasing throughout the course, and is constantly more and more absorbing the thought and attention of the student.

Work in drawing, music, reading and calisthenics is continued throughout the entire two years.

Students are sometimes found who are believed to be capable of good work, but, by reason of immaturity or previous lack of thoroughness, are unable to complete the course in two years. In such cases the work is immediately arranged upon a basis of taking an extra term or year, as the case requires.

The course of study includes the branches prescribed by the State Board of Education. The arrangement of the order in which these are taken varies considerably at the different normal schools. At Salem the principle is adopted that studies with a large culture element shall be pursued in the first year; while

those strictly professional, or largely dealing with methods, are taken in the second year.

It is not improbable that a post-graduate course of one year may be added in the near future.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

College graduates, graduates of normal schools and other persons of equivalent attainments, also persons of maturity who have had successful experience in teaching, may, by arrangement with the principal, select a year's work from the regular program, embracing not less than twenty recitation periods per week, and including the course in psychology and pedagogy, and receive a certificate for the same upon its satisfactory completion. Prompt and regular attendance is exacted of these students, as well as of those in the usual course.

The design of the school does not include the admission of transient students, for the purpose of taking partial or special courses, except in cases which are really exceptional. Personal culture, for its own sake, is not the end for which the school receives its students. It exists and will be administered for the training and improvement of teachers, and all its facilities will be put to their utmost use for the advantage of teachers. Thus, during the past two years, many teachers have been allowed to attend the exercises in selected departments, — so far as the privilege could be granted without injury to regular class work, — although their names have not appeared in the catalogue as students. In other cases, it is sometimes found possible for those who have had experience in teaching, without a previous normal course, to enter the school and derive great benefit from even a single term's work. Visitors are always welcome.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

THE LOCATION AND ATTRACTIONS OF SALEM.

No place in north-eastern Massachusetts is more easily accessible than Salem. It is on the main line of the eastern division of the Boston & Maine Railroad system, connecting also with the Saugus Branch at Lynn. A branch road to Wakefield

Junction connects the city with the western division. There is also direct communication with Lowell, Lawrence, Haverhill, Rockport, Marblehead and intervening points. Trains are frequent and convenient. Salem is also the centre of an extensive network of electric railways, which greatly increase the convenience of travel within a radius of ten or fifteen miles. Students coming daily to Salem on the steam cars can obtain season tickets at greatly reduced rates. The local electric road gives all such a rate of three cents from the Salem station to the normal school building.

Salem is the centre of many interesting historical associations, and within easy reach are the scenes of more important and stirring events than can be found in any other equal area of our country. The scenery, both of seashore and country, in the neighborhood, is exceedingly attractive. There are many libraries, including the free public library, and curious and instructive collections belonging to various literary and antiquarian organizations, to which access may be obtained at a slight expense. Lectures are frequent and inexpensive. The churches of the city represent all the religious denominations that are common in New England.

THE LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

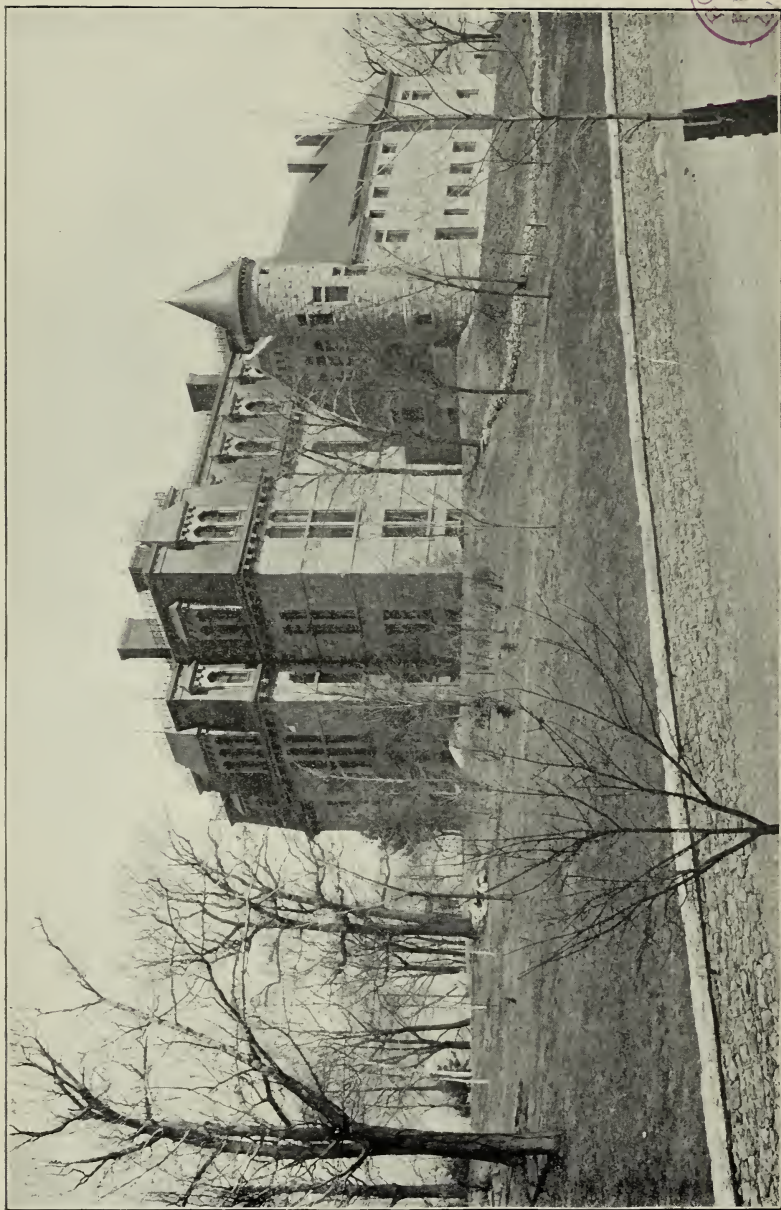
One of the fine corner rooms on the second floor of the building, conveniently reached from the main study hall, has been set apart for the general library of the school. The general library is well equipped in the departments of history, biography, pedagogy, poetry, dramatic and miscellaneous literature, and in works of reference. Considerable additions have been made during recent years, and it is hoped that these additions may be continued. The best periodicals of the day are also provided, and will be kept on file for the use of the students.

The general library has recently been recatalogued by one of the teachers. A complete card catalogue by authors and titles has been made, and a system of references by topics will be undertaken as soon as possible. In addition to public documents and sample text-books covering a period of many years, there are now 3,394 volumes on the list.

It is earnestly intended that the room may be made an actual laboratory or work room, where a great deal of studying may be done. To this end the room is constantly open on school days, and the formalities connected with the proper use of the books are reduced to a minimum.

SUMMER INSTITUTE.

During each of the last three summers, in the first week of July, an institute has been held in the building, under the joint auspices of the State Board of Education and the North Shore Summer School Association. At each session more than five hundred teachers have been in attendance. It is expected that this will become a permanent feature.



Copyright
1915
W. H. H. Co.

WORCESTER NORMAL SCHOOL — MAIN BUILDING AND GYMNASIUM.

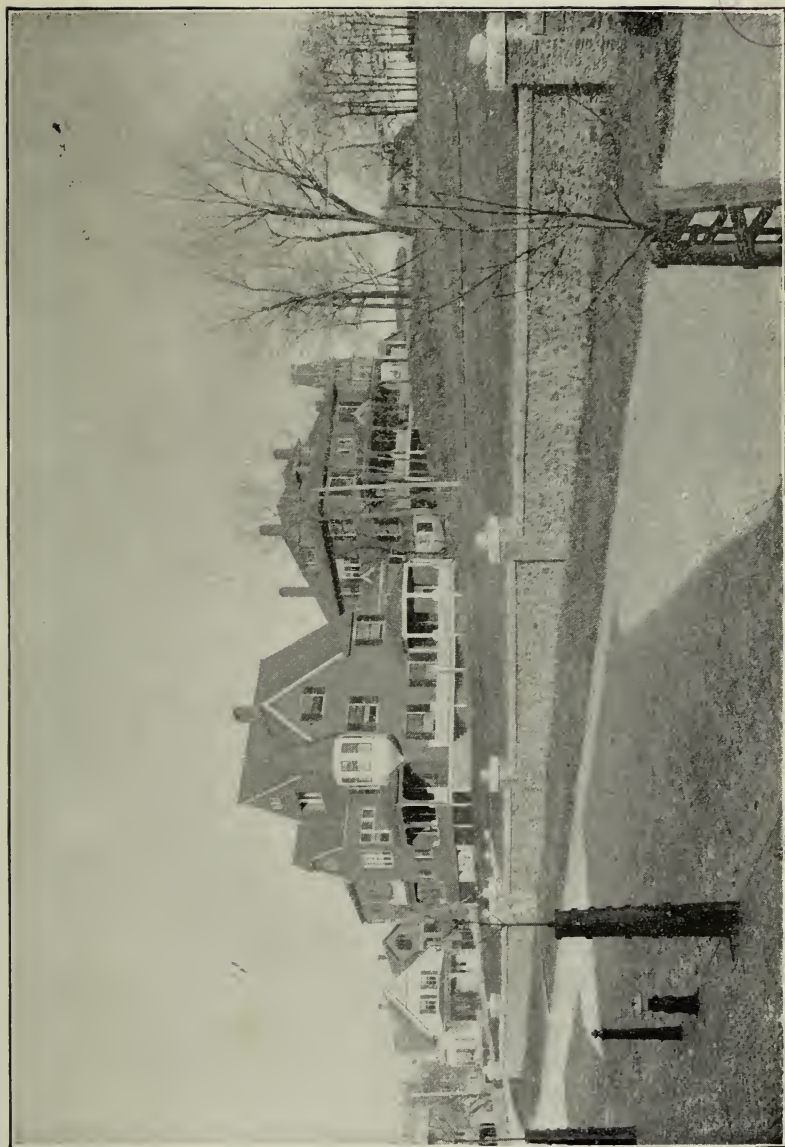
STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

—

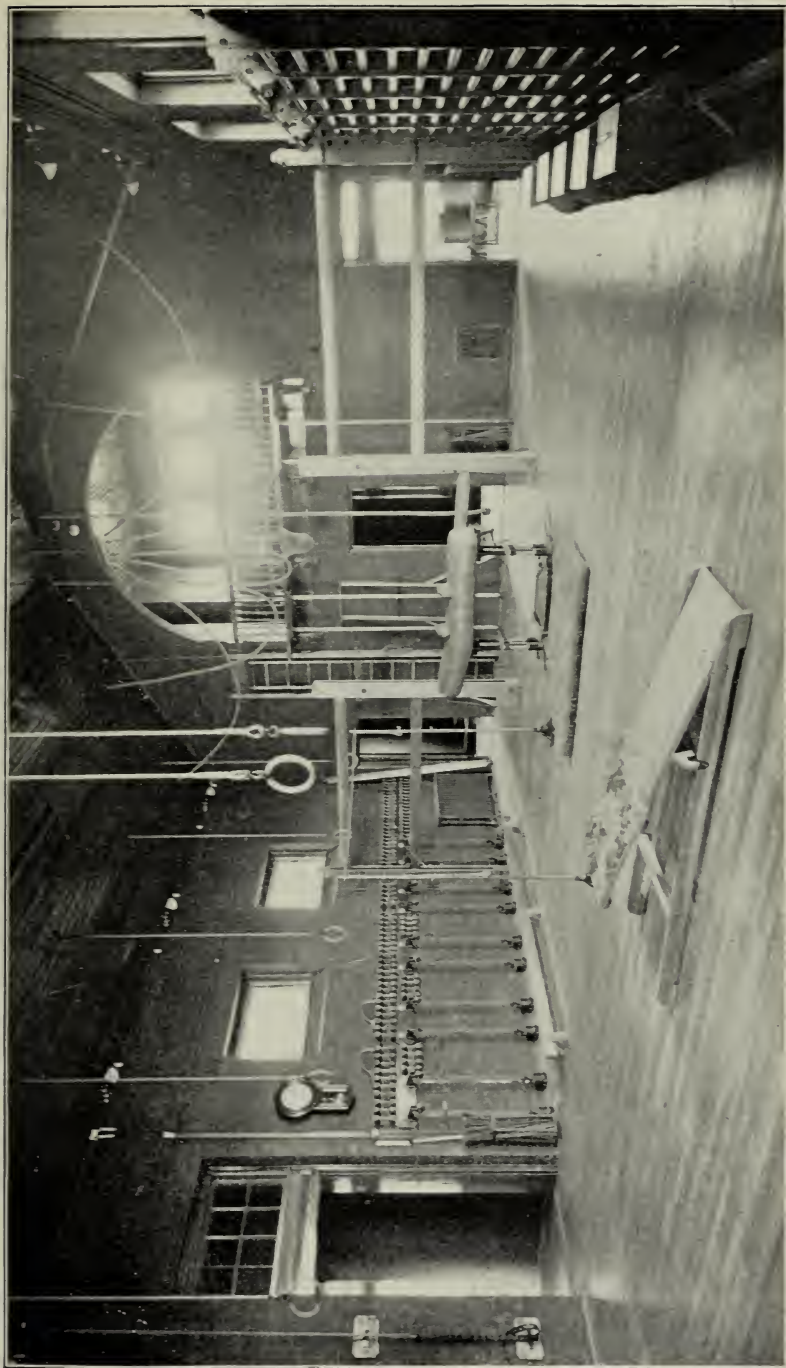
WORCESTER, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

—

ESTABLISHED IN 1874.



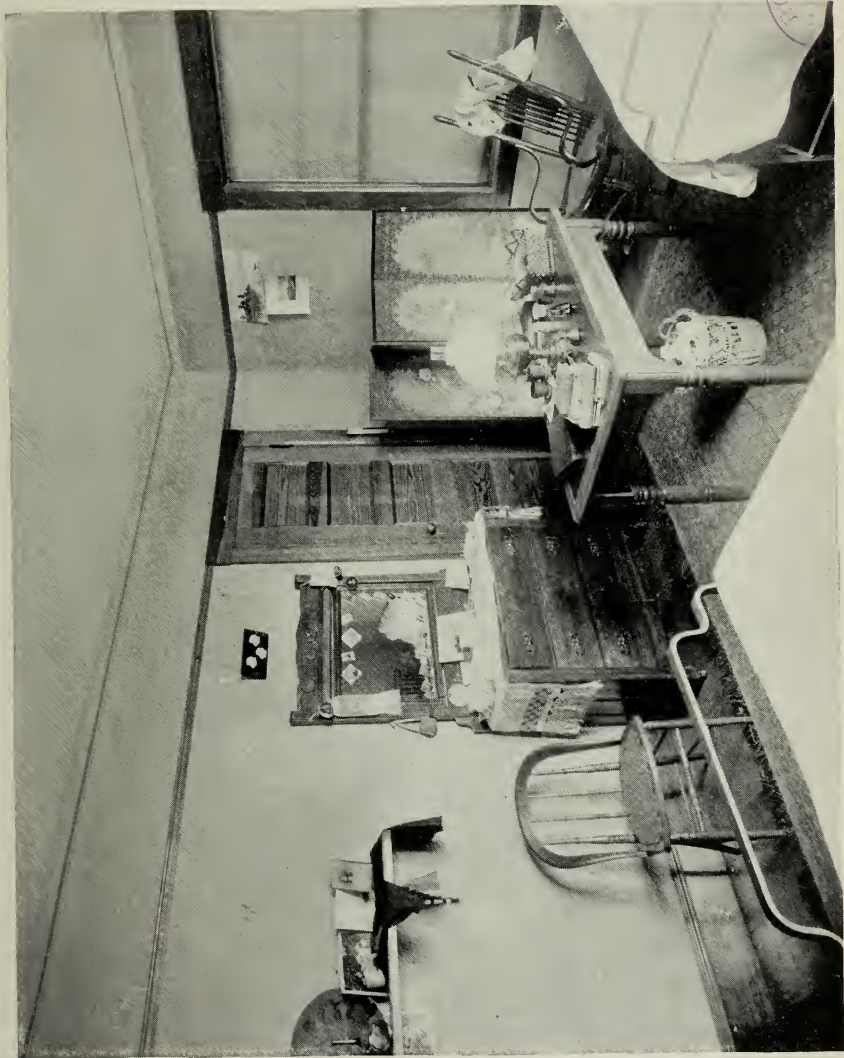
PRINCIPAL'S HOUSE AND STODDARD TERRACE (Dormitory).



GYMNASIUM — MAIN HALL AND EAST GALLERY.



MAIN HALL—WEST END.



CORNER OF STUDENT'S ROOM (Stoddard Terrace).

1910



LUNCH ROOM.

STANDARD
JULY
1912

INSTRUCTORS.

E. HARLOW RUSSELL, PRINCIPAL.

Principles of Education, Theory and Art of Teaching, Reading, Psychology of Childhood.

MISS REBECCA JONES,	<i>Elementary Methods, Supervision of Apprentices, Sewing, Cooking.</i>
CHARLES F. ADAMS,	<i>Arithmetic, Geography, Geology, Physics.</i>
MISS HELEN F. MARSH,	<i>Music, Drawing.</i>
MISS ELLEN M. HASKELL,	<i>History of Education, Civics, General Method, English.</i>
EDWARD L. SUMNER,	<i>Choral Singing.</i>
MISS ARABELLA H. TUCKER (Clerk),	<i>Botany, Penmanship.</i>
MISS E. LOUISE RICHARDS,	<i>Head Kindergartner.</i>
MISS OLIVE RUSSELL,	<i>Assistant Kindergartner.</i>
MISS ANNA P. SMITH (Librarian),	<i>Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Methods, Supervision of Apprentices.</i>
MISS AMY L. BOYDEN,	<i>Head Teacher of Primary Class, Elementary Methods.</i>
MISS HENRIETTA A. MURRAY,	<i>Gymnastics, School Games.</i>
FRANK DREW,	<i>Physiology, Psychology, Principles of Teaching, Nature Study.</i>
HORACE G. BROWN,	<i>English Grammar, Composition, History.</i>
MISS EMMA A. PIKE,	<i>English, Algebra, Methods, Supervision of Apprentices.</i>
MISS LAURA L. BOICE,	<i>History of Education, Psychology of Childhood, General Method, Nature Study, Supervision of Apprentices.</i>

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, WORCESTER.

HISTORICAL SKETCH.

The following extract, from the thirty-seventh annual report (1872-73) of the Board of Education, gives in outline a history of the establishment of this school:—

By the terms of a resolve which went into effect on the twenty-fifth day of June, 1871, the Board of Education were authorized and required to establish a State normal school in the city of Worcester; and the trustees of the Worcester Lunatic Hospital were authorized and required to convey to the Board of Education and its successors a tract of land of not more than five acres, to be located by the Governor and Council, within certain limits fixed in the resolve. An appropriation of \$60,000 was made, upon condition that the city of Worcester should pay the Board of Education for the purposes named in the resolve the sum of \$15,000. This condition was promptly complied with. The tract was located by the Governor and Council, Sept. 2, 1871; and on the nineteenth day of September, 1871, the conveyance was made by the trustees of the hospital to the Board of Education and its successors in trust, as directed.

The tract of land located is upon Hospital Hill in Hospital Grove (formerly so called), within a short distance of the new union depot now in process of erection,—a point at which, when the railroad arrangements now in progress shall be completed, pupils residing on the line of either of the roads leading into the city of Worcester can arrive in season for the commencement of school each day, and take the cars to return after the school exercises are finished.

The building is of stone, capacious, conveniently arranged, massive and handsome in external appearance. The beautiful eminence upon which it stands commands an extensive and varied view of city, village and country. The building is 128

feet long and 88 feet wide, three stories in height, with a French roof. The lot is five acres in area, and naturally picturesque. The school was opened Sept. 15, 1874, under the charge of Mr. E. Harlow Russell, the present principal.

THE GYMNASIUM.

A building of moderate size but of substantial construction and architectural dignity and beauty has been erected and fully equipped for use as a gymnasium. It is connected with the main building by a closed corridor, and is supplied with all needful appliances and apparatus of the best modern make. The students are instructed and drilled by classes, as in any other subject, under strict oversight, and with constant reference to the work of teaching.

GOVERNMENT.

The government of the school is not a government of rules, nor even of laws. The school is not without law, but the pupils are led by suggestion, encouragement and admonition to become a law unto themselves. That this is a statement not merely of what is thought desirable as a method of government, but what is actually accomplished, is the testimony of both official and casual visitors of the school. The pupils hardly realize that they are governed; they feel that they govern themselves.

HEALTH.

Instruction in Hygiene. — A marked feature of the school is the special attention directed not only to the physical well-being of the pupils, but to such instruction as will enable them to deal practically with living questions of hygiene as they arise in every-day life. The pupils are taught to understand the conditions of healthful life, and trained and assisted to put into practice the instruction they receive in the care of health. They have careful oversight, and are advised individually according to their needs. No pupil enters the school without furnishing a physician's certificate of good health, and no pupil is allowed to remain whose physical condition is not thought equal to the demands of the school work. Special

efforts are made to counteract any tendency to overwork, over-excitement or hurry. No recitations or study periods are longer than forty minutes, and during the ample and frequent intervals of relaxation school work is put completely aside.

PLATFORM EXERCISE.

This exercise has the somewhat comprehensive aim of helping pupils to command their faculties and use their mother-wit amid the interruptions and distractions of the school-room. It consists of speaking, reading, drawing, etc., on the platform in presence of the school. The widest range is given to choice of subject and to manner of presenting it, with the single restriction of time. The prepared material must not occupy more than four minutes, although the questions asked by teachers and pupils may change the performance to extemporaneous speaking, and prolong it indefinitely. Forty minutes are used in this manner each day. No time is assigned to individuals, but each takes part when he chooses or can find opportunity, with the well-understood provision that not less than ten persons must be prepared and on the platform every day. Since the exercise is a trying one to pupils, there is little direct criticism, and such as is made generally takes the form of commendation of the excellences of the performance. In reply to the question, "What school exercise was most profitable to you?" graduates are almost certain to name this, or "The study of children."

THE LIBRARY.

A library of more than five thousand volumes has been placed in the main hall and the adjoining rooms, where it is at all times easily accessible. While the books are selected for their excellence, they are adapted to the class of readers for whom they are designed, and the appearance of the collection indicates that the use of it is in large measure general as well as constant. Besides a liberal supply of the reference books that all scholars need in the various departments of study, together with English, German and French works on education, the library is especially strong in the subjects of botany, natural history, anthropology and folk-lore. Such authors as

Thoreau, Jefferies, Abbott, Burroughs, Torrey and Bolles are bought and replaced more frequently perhaps than any other class. Many copies of the best collections of fables and fairy tales are required, especially for the use of those taking the apprenticeship in the lowest grades of schools. Volumes of poetry, travel, biography, essays and novels are always in use, the proportionate supply of each being roughly indicated by the order in which they are named.

COURSES OF STUDY.

GENERAL TWO-YEARS COURSE.

The general course of study for two years comprises the following subjects:—

Psychology, history of education, principles of education, methods of instruction and discipline, school organization, school laws of Massachusetts, methods of teaching the following subjects:—

1. English,—reading, language, rhetoric, composition, literature, history.
2. Mathematics,—arithmetic, book-keeping, algebra, geometry.
3. Science,—elementary physics and chemistry, geography, physiology, study of minerals, plants and animals.
4. Drawing, vocal music, physical culture, manual training.

Observation and practice in the training school, and observation in other public schools.

Graduates of colleges and universities, and of high schools of a high grade and standing, who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal of the school and the Board of Visitors, select from the above curriculum of study a course which may be completed in one year; and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same.

The above is an enumeration of the studies; their order in the course and the relative emphasis placed upon each are determined by the principal of each school, with the approval of the visitors of that school.

It also needs to be stated that, while the foregoing list of subjects marks out the field covered in the school curriculum,

it gives no adequate idea of the actual work done. It is made a special aim to seize every opportunity to give the pupils the benefit of whatever tends to fit them for the work of teaching. The spirit of this endeavor pervades the whole school. It influences the mode and character of most of the exercises, and imparts to the whole work a tone and zest difficult to describe, but which determine whatever of distinct character the normal school possesses.

SPECIAL COURSE FOR COLLEGE GRADUATES.

Students holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science may enter at once upon a year's course in the principles and methods of teaching, to be followed by a six months' apprenticeship in the public schools of Worcester, under conditions highly favorable to the acquisition of practical skill in teaching, whether in grammar or high schools.

APPRENTICESHIP.

The students in this school have the opportunity, before their graduation, of serving an apprenticeship at teaching in the public schools of Worcester.

The "apprentice" acts as assistant to the teacher of the city school; takes part in the instruction, management and general care of the pupils, under the direction of the teacher; and is sometimes intrusted with the sole charge of the school during the teacher's absence for an hour, a half-day or a day. One student only at a time is assigned to any teacher, but each apprentice serves in at least three grades of schools.

The time taken for the apprenticeship comes just before the final term in the normal school, and amounts to half a school year. But the apprentices spend one day of each week (Saturday) at the normal school, where they are occupied in the following manner:—

They consult with the teachers and with one another, and make use of books.

They make informal statements to the school of such facts of their experience as it may profit the other pupils to know, concerning ways of teaching, cases of discipline and the like,—keeping in mind always the private character of the daily life

of the school-room, and under special warning against revelations that might seem objectionable.

The additional six months of preparation required for the experience secures increased maturity of body and mind; and the students of this school, with very few exceptions, eagerly avail themselves of their opportunity.

The main object of the apprenticeship is, however, to give the student practical acquaintance with the teaching of children through daily observation and practice under supervision, direction and criticism.

Our graduates, after the lapse of a sufficient number of years for them to estimate the effect of the apprenticeship upon themselves, testify almost unanimously to its great value. Some regard it as "the most important term in the whole course of the normal school."

As the student of the normal school who passes successfully through the period of apprenticeship receives a certificate of the fact in connection with his diploma at graduation, the extra time required for the experience must in almost every case be more than made good by the greater probability of securing a position and the greater likelihood of success at the outset of the teacher's career.

There are, however, individuals in the school for whom it is impossible or impracticable to undertake this special preparation. The apprenticeship is not enforced upon any student, it is simply recommended. Individuals who do not enter upon it enjoy all the advantages of the school, with this single exception; though it should be added that no person receives our diploma without having given clear evidence of ability to teach school.

ADVANCED APPRENTICESHIP.

The system of apprenticeship has been notably enlarged by offering an optional half-year in addition to the regular six months heretofore devoted to practice. This we regard as an important step. It gives the opportunity to every student to spend an entire year in practice teaching under competent and careful supervision, in the excellent public schools of the city of Worcester, thus lengthening the normal course, for those who elect the senior term of apprenticeship, to three full years,

and affording thereby an amount and kind of practice unequalled, so far as we know, in this country. Those who have already availed themselves of this opportunity have shown marked progress in directions that are important in the development of a good teacher. In many instances it has appeared that the border land separating the novice from the practised teacher has been passed. The advanced apprentices have been teachers in the public schools, under conditions as nearly as possible like those of one with full responsibility and authority, and these conditions have been such as tend toward the acquirement of a finer art in school management and instruction. We believe that the longer time of practice gives the young teacher greater hope of success in the pursuit of a high standard in her calling; that she can better anticipate the demands that will be made on her, be better equipped to meet them, and better protected from the hard experiences that often come in the first years of teaching.

THE STUDY OF CHILDREN.

The school is much indebted to Dr. G. Stanley Hall for a suggestion that the study of psychology might be pursued in part by the original observation of children. From his idea as a starting point, a scheme for this purpose has been worked out and adopted as a permanent part of the school curriculum.

The principal requests the students to observe the conduct of children in all circumstances, — at home, at school, in the street, at work, at play, in conversation with one another and with adults, — and record what they see and hear as soon as circumstances will permit. When the nature of the work is explained to the school, great emphasis is placed upon the necessity of having the records genuine beyond all possibility of question; of having them consist of a simple, concise statement of what the child does or says, without comment by the writer; of making both the observation and the record without the knowledge of the child; and of noting the usual, rather than the unusual, conduct of the individuals observed.

Many valuable records are reports of what is seen in the street on the way to or from school, but perhaps the highest value attaches to the reminiscences of the observer's own childhood. To recall one's own feelings, motives and conduct, in

circumstances that are repeated in the life of every child, proves, as might be expected, in a high degree salutary, and affects sensibly the manner of judging others. The frankness and humor with which this kind of report is made are often very interesting.

Systematic instruction in psychology is aided both in the way of preparation and supplement by this additional study. Pupils are thus furnished at the outset with facts of their own observation, which serve as elementary materials for scientific classification and study; they have a habit of observing a certain class of phenomena, and have received suggestions and cautions that are of service to them in other departments; they are able to pass more easily to mental science, because they have learned that that, as well as natural science, can be pursued by an objective method; they have an already awakened and active interest in the subject that gives them pleasure in learning general principles, sometimes in part known by their own observations; and, moreover, they attach a different value to a text-book which they see is a natural outgrowth of an experience like their own.

PLANT STUDY.

Considerable emphasis is laid on the study of plants in this school, as being perhaps the branch of natural science best adapted to our public schools. This has come to mean with us a great deal more than mere technical botany, of which, indeed, we have comparatively little.

SEWING AND COOKING.

Owing to the fact that our students are mostly young women, these household arts are the only forms of manual training taught in this school. Although but one lesson a week is given in each subject, the nature of the work is such as to admit of much home practice, so that the results have been satisfactory. The work is done in the senior year, and the maturity of the pupils has something to do with their interest and progress.

KINDERGARTEN.

The kindergarten occupies a beautiful and sunny suite of rooms in the south-west corner of the ground floor, and is an object of great attraction and interest on the part of students and teachers. It is made serviceable to our pupils for purposes of daily observation and study, but not for practice. The class affords excellent opportunities for certain lines of child study and for experimentation in elementary teaching and the care and management of young children; and it exhibits to our students the earliest forms and phases of the work which they are to undertake in its next stage.

The sessions are held from 9 till 12 every week-day except Monday, with holidays and vacations coinciding with those of the normal school.

Only children who are in good health and who have been vaccinated are received.

No charge is made for tuition, and no obligation to follow any regular course of instruction or training is assumed.

The presence of visitors (except the parents of the children) was found to interfere seriously with the work of the class, and we were therefore reluctantly compelled to except this class from general visitation.

PRIMARY CLASS.

As following the kindergarten, there has been established three years' instruction for older children.

The conditions of admission to this class are substantially the same as those enumerated above for the kindergarten, except that children must in all cases be past their fifth and not past their seventh birthday when admitted.

GENERAL FACILITIES.

Incidental Advantages. — Important facilities for general improvement are offered to pupils in the libraries, institutions and other means of culture, in which Worcester is rich.

The extensive and well-arranged museum of the Worcester Natural History Society is open for inspection, and specimens

in all departments can be borrowed by teachers and students, and taken to the school for purposes of study and illustration.

The hall of the American Antiquarian Society contains a notably rich store of interesting exhibits, and the library includes a rare treasury of books pertaining to American history.

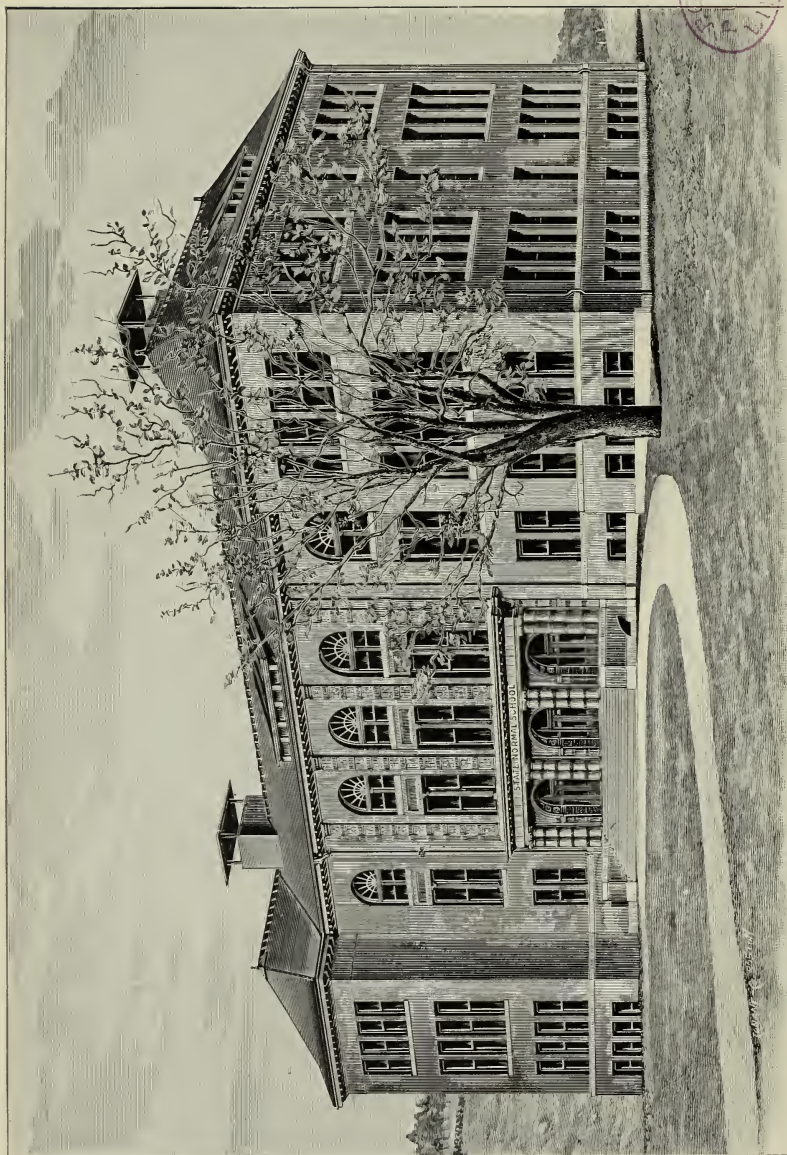
The free public library stands almost unique among the institutions of the kind in this country for the effective relationship existing between it and the schools. Its large and well-endowed reference library, its well-filled circulating department, its reading-rooms, supplied with the leading domestic and foreign papers and periodicals, afford exceptional opportunities to the schools. Special facilities are offered to teachers and pupils, and the librarian is unsparing in his efforts to render every aid in the choice and use of books or in any way in which he can assist the reader.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

Board and Rooms. — Students are advised to board in the city, if possible. Not much is saved pecuniarily by those who go in and out every day by rail, and the loss of time and the incidental exposure put them at a serious disadvantage.

Stoddard Terrace affords superior furnished rooms — *it is not a boarding-house, but a dormitory* — for about twenty students and teachers. Those who lodge here find table board in families near at hand. The terms are \$38 for the school year, and no deduction is made for temporary absence. No student is received for less than a half term. Further particulars may be obtained from the principal, to whom early application for rooms should be made.

Other boarding-places in respectable private families in the neighborhood, approved by the authorities of the institution, are easily obtained. To such as seek information or advice in this direction the principal is ready to give every assistance in his power.



FITCHBURG NORMAL SCHOOL.



STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

—

FITCHBURG, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

—

ESTABLISHED IN 1895.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

JOHN G. THOMPSON, PRINCIPAL.

Pedagogy.

EDWIN A. KIRKPATRICK,	<i>Psychology and Child Study.</i>
PRESTON SMITH,	<i>Natural Science.</i>
JOSEPH T. WHITNEY,	<i>Manual Training.</i>
FLORA E. KENDALL,	<i>English and Geography.</i>
HELEN M. HUMPHREY,	<i>History and Mathematics.</i>
ANNETTE J. WARNER,	<i>Drawing.</i>
ABBY P. CHURCHILL,	<i>Nature Study.</i>
ELIZABETH D. PERRY,	<i>Music and Gymnastics.</i>
FLORENCE M. MILLER,	<i>History.</i>

PRACTICE SCHOOLS.

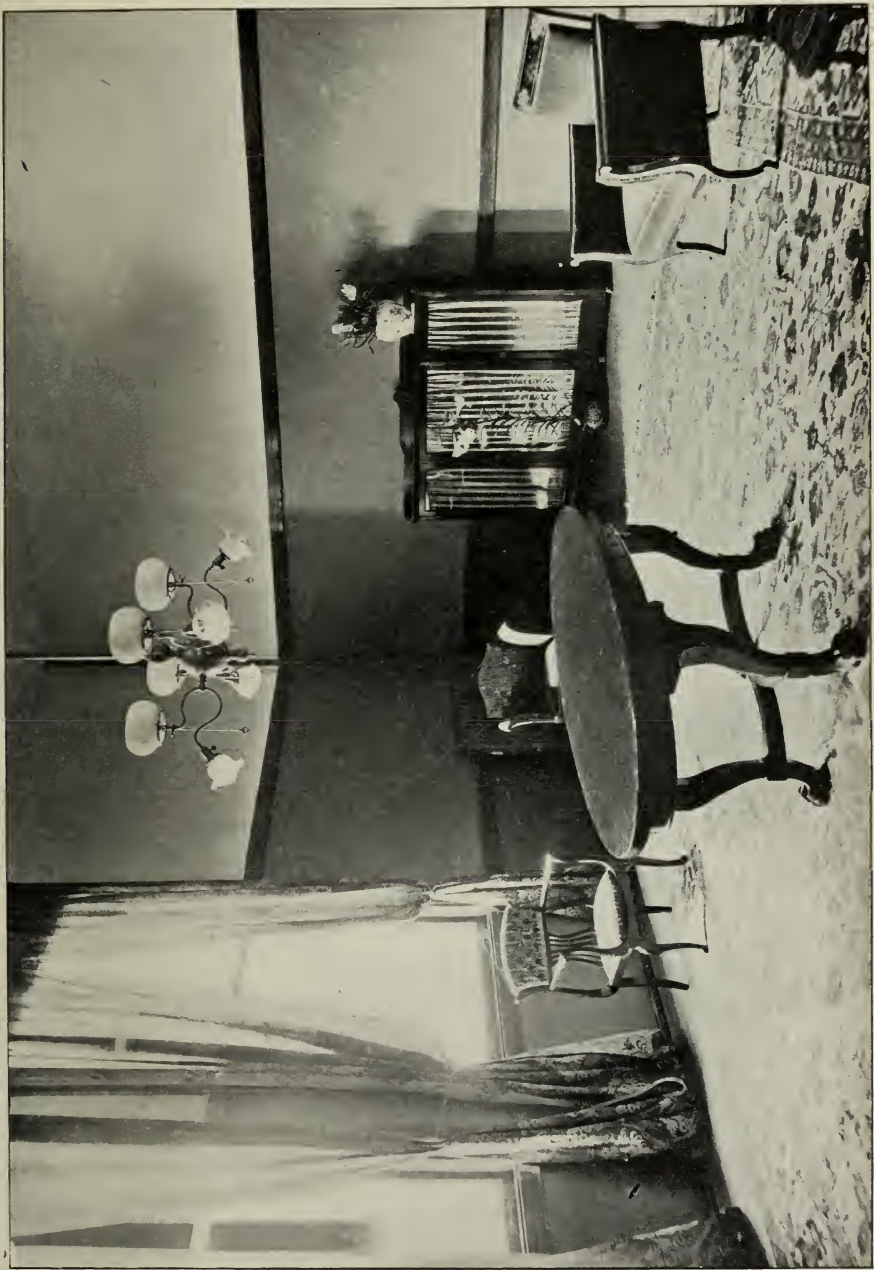
CHARLES S. ALEXANDER (Principal),	<i>Supervisor in Grammar Grades.</i>
NELLIE B. ALLEN,	<i>Supervisor in Grammar Grades.</i>
MARY I. CHAPIN,	<i>Supervisor in Intermediate Grades.</i>
MATTIE E. COLE,	<i>Supervisor in Primary Grades.</i>
ANNETTE J. WARNER,	<i>Supervisor of Drawing.</i>
ABBY P. CHURCHILL,	<i>Supervisor of Nature Study.</i>
ELIZABETH D. PERRY,	<i>Supervisor of Music and Gymnastics.</i>
JOSEPH T. WHITNEY,	<i>Manual Training.</i>

MODEL SCHOOLS.

L. FRANCES JONES,	<i>Grade I.</i>	MARY McCONNELL,	<i>Grade V.</i>
IDA M. AUSTIN,	<i>Grade II.</i>	BLANCHE L. RUSSELL,	<i>Grade VI.</i>
CAROLINE HAGAR,	<i>Grade III.</i>	ROLINA H. LEWIS,	<i>Grade VIII.</i>
ALICE C. PLUMER,	<i>Grade IV.</i>	MARY L. MERRILL,	<i>Ungraded.</i>

KINDERGARTEN.

EMILY M. SMITH,	<i>Principal.</i>	GEORGIANA H. JUBB,	<i>Assistant.</i>
---------------------------	-------------------	------------------------------	-------------------



THE RECEPTION ROOM.





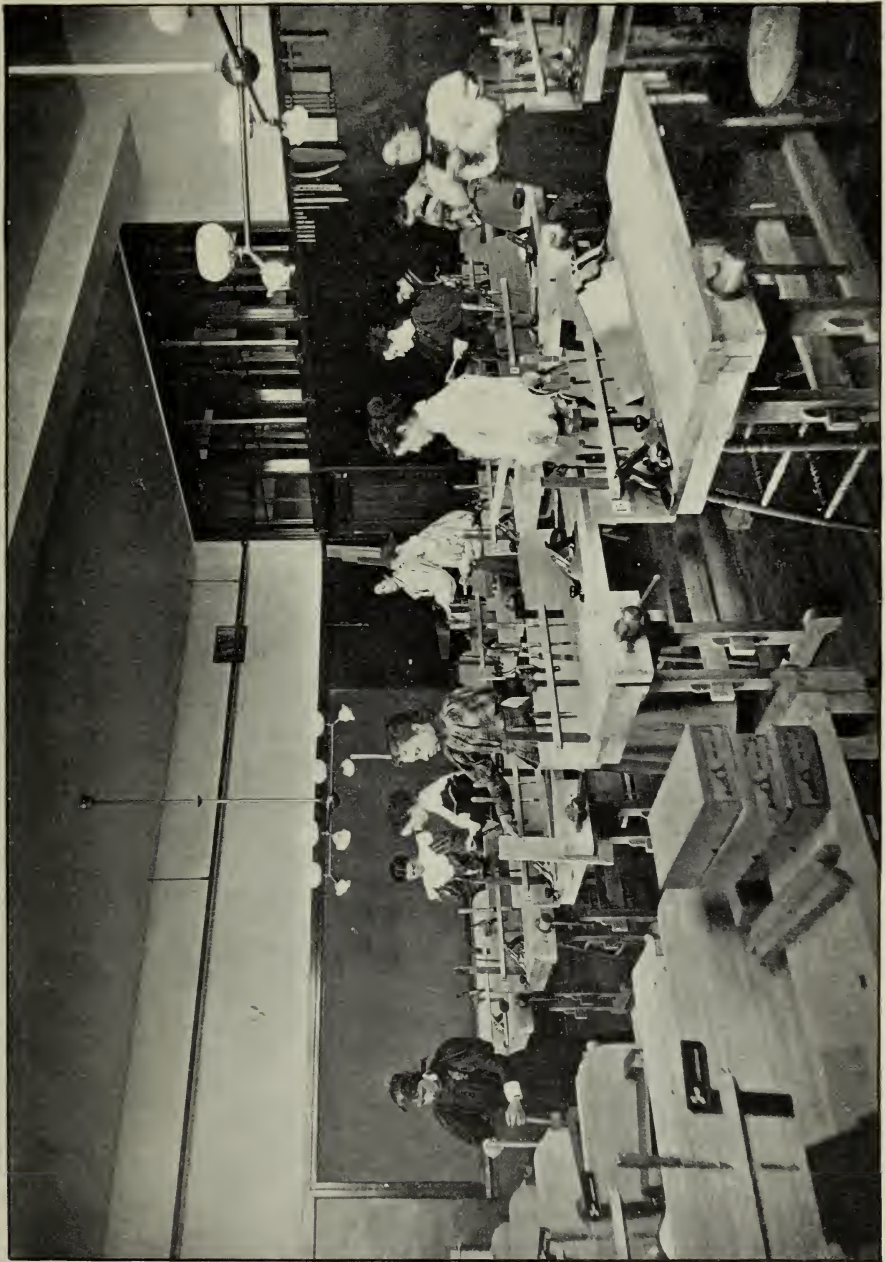
A GAME OF BASKET BALL.



A RECITATION ROOM — GEOGRAPHY.



THE LUNCH ROOM.



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

THE INDUSTRIAL LABORATORY.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, FITCHBURG.

DESCRIPTIVE.

The Fitchburg Normal School was opened in July, 1895, and admitted its first class in September of the same year. It has admitted five classes, — 250 pupils, and graduated three classes, — 98 pupils. For the year ending June, 1900, the school has a membership of 110 and a faculty numbering 24. In the model schools or schools of observation there are 264 pupils, in eight rooms; in the practice schools there are 499 pupils, in seventeen rooms.

The main building is of brick and granite, erected and equipped by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts at a cost of about \$175,000. The model schools or schools of observation are temporarily in this building. A twelve-room building, to which they will be moved, is in course of erection. The practice schools are in two buildings furnished by the city of Fitchburg. The normal school grounds, about five and one-half acres in extent, afford ample opportunity for lawn tennis, croquet and other out-door exercises.

AIMS.

The work of the Fitchburg Normal School is to fit graduates from approved Massachusetts high schools, or those having an equivalent education, to teach in the grades below the high school. The time given to the regular course is two years.

METHODS.

The Fitchburg Normal School seeks to accomplish its desired results : —

First. — By rejecting all who show, because of lack of personal force or scholarly attainments, that they cannot within a reasonable time fit themselves for teaching.

Second. — By selecting as members of its faculty only growing enthusiastic leaders in their respective subjects, men and women of such character and personality that all who come to them as students must be made to see things in a broader way and be inspired to nobler efforts; and by supplementing the work of these teachers by lectures from educational leaders and thinkers. “Not so much what you study, as with whom you study.”

Third. — By bringing its students to the direct study of things, taking them into the fields and woods to nature herself. Such is the slavery to books that it seems necessary that those who are preparing to teach should not be expected to get from books what they can, without too great expense of time and effort, get from nature herself.

Fourth. — In teaching students, in so far as they must use books, to use them as tools rather than to be bound by them as masters. The school has a large reference library, to which all students have access, and each student is supplied with a small working library of about thirty volumes. No text-books are used as such. Subjects are studied, not books. “Books well used are among the best of things; abused, among the worst.”

Fifth. — By bringing those who are to teach children rather than subjects into contact with children, both in the school-room and upon the playground. From simply playing with a group of children at recess upon the playground or in the gymnasium, students by gradual steps are given more and more responsibility, until they have charge of a school of twenty or thirty pupils, under conditions similar to those under which they would teach in any Massachusetts town or city.

DETAILS.

In brief outline, but more in detail, the plan of the work at the Fitchburg Normal School is as follows: —

The entering class is divided into groups of from twelve to twenty.

The first four to six weeks after entrance are devoted to general class-room work, following which a few weeks are spent in the study of the kindergarten.

About half of the morning session of each day is spent in observing the children and the teachers at work. In the afternoon the principal of the kindergarten meets the class and explains, as fully as possible in the short time assigned to this work, the kindergarten principles. The students also meet with the director of child study, who assists and guides them in observing the children. This work in no way takes the place of or interferes with the regular kindergarten course.

From the kindergarten the divisions proceed to the first grade of the model schools and from thence on through the grades.

The periods for observation are so arranged as to cover the work of the children in all subjects, and also so as to come at different hours on successive days.

This observation is directed by the heads of the various departments, with whom the students meet regularly for discussion of the work observed and of courses of study and methods of teaching.

Side by side with the observation of the teaching in the various grades and the discussion and study of courses and methods, the study of children is pursued under the guidance of the director of child study, so that courses and methods may be discussed and judged in terms of the child mind and its growth. It is hoped by this work to build up in the mind of the normal student ideas as clear and definite as may be, of the kindergarten pupil, of the child of five, of six, of seven, of eight years of age, and so on up to the high school age; to render students familiar, through observation and study, with discovered laws of the physical and mental growth of children; to lead them to see and recognize different kinds and types of children; to help them notice and to teach them to interpret defects, physical and mental, and to show them how such defects may be remedied; to awaken in them sympathy and love for children, so that each student may, as far as possible for an adult, be able to put herself in the child's place, and to look at the teacher and the school from that point of view.

Following this work in observation is work in teaching in the various grades. For example, the normal students, having observed a lesson in number in the first grade, are required to

prepare the lesson which should follow; and a student whose plan has been accepted by the teacher in charge is asked to teach the class the next day. Of course this work in teaching does not come until the students are quite familiar with the work of the grade. As the work of the class proceeds through the grades, these exercises in preparation and in teaching are continued.

In April following the admission of the student she is assigned the room in the practice school in which she is to teach for fourteen weeks the following year. From April till the close of her first year she spends one day each week at the practice school, studying the children she is to teach, and preparing, under the direction of the supervisors of practice, for her special work.

While this work in observation and child study is progressing, the students have regular work in psychology and general pedagogy.

One-third of the second year is spent by the student in teaching under expert supervision, but with as full a responsibility for general management and discipline as though she were in charge of a room in any town or city school. Each pupil, before receiving a diploma, not only shall have faithfully and honorably completed a full course of study in the normal school proper, but also shall have demonstrated in the practice school her ability to control and to teach.

The remaining two-thirds of the second year are spent in the study of children, as a basis for a thesis to be prepared for graduation, in the study of biology and genetic psychology, history of education, physical culture, vocal culture, gymnastics and manual training, in collecting material for and performing simple graded experiments in physics and chemistry (such experiments as may be used in grades below the high school), in the study of English classics that may be read below the high school, of algebra and geometry for grammar grades, and in the study of nature. By nature study is meant not simply or chiefly the scientific, technical study of animals, plants and forces. While recognizing the necessity and importance of this phase of nature study, the Fitchburg Normal School seeks especially to develop a love of nature. It believes that this

can be brought about only through contact with nature; that those who develop and foster this love are they who are, as a recent writer has put it, "very constantly in the presence and company of nature. They not only seize, they make, opportunities for getting into the woods, for loitering in the fields, for exploring the streams, for walking across the country. . . ."

A large amount of field and experimental work is required, especially in geography, geology and other natural sciences and nature work.

Finally, in every exercise the necessity for broad, liberal scholarship, as a part of the teacher's equipment, is emphasized. Every effort is put forth to cultivate in normal students scholarly habits, to the end that all their years after graduation may be years of study and growth. We instruct that we may interest, rather than interest that we may instruct.

ADVANCED COURSE.

The advanced course, to which are admitted a limited number of the most promising graduates from the general two-years course, gives a half-year of additional study at the normal school and a half-year of teaching under the supervision of the normal school in the public schools of Fitchburg, Leominster and Lunenburg. The *raison d'être* and the method of this course are well set forth by Hon. J. D. Miller, chairman of the Board of Visitors for the Fitchburg Normal School, in his last report. He writes as follows:—

Something may now be added to that which was said in the last report of those who remain in the school for a third year of study and practice. One end proposed in this extra year is a broader study of those subjects in the regular course of two years, which, for lack of time, must be passed with something of haste. But this is not all, perhaps it may be said that it is not the main thing. It is true that there is a great and growing need of this extra study, but there is another need also, which must be emphasized. In speaking before the Worcester County teachers of his twenty-five years' experience in the normal school, Principal Russell said he had often been tempted to ask for two additions to the normal faculty. One he would have visit, during their preparatory course, those who were to enter the normal school; the time of the other should be used in helping

graduates in the early days of their teaching, giving them sympathy and encouragement until such time as they were able to stand upon their teaching feet.

To give, in connection with the study already mentioned, just that help, encouragement, sympathy and inspiration which a beginner in the work of teaching so much needs, is the full purpose of this advanced course.

The financial condition of most of those who attend our normal schools is not such that they can well give a third year of time and expense to the work, even if facilities for training could be found. Therefore, for that part of the time devoted to training, these pupils should receive pay. There are other reasons for this, which need not be urged here.

The expense to the State for this work should be as small as possible, and still secure the best results. How to do this work—in itself of the greatest importance—in the best way and at the least expense was the problem. The first year the supervision was entrusted wholly to one of the normal teachers; but, as this took most of her time, it was thought that some of this expense might be saved, and still good results secured. If this was possible, it was certainly desirable. Having this in mind, an arrangement was made with the school committees of Leominster and Lunenburg, whereby certain of the graduates were to be elected as teachers, at a fair salary. The schools so selected were near enough to the normal school, so that, by a division of the work, the necessary supervision could be given by the normal teachers themselves, in addition to their regular teaching. In most of these cases the graduates have been visited twice a week; they have been given suggestion and encouragement, and such direct help as they seemed to need. The results have been most satisfactory, and the work which these young teachers are doing demonstrates the utility of this plan.



STATE NORMAL SCHOOL—NORTH ADAMS, MASS.

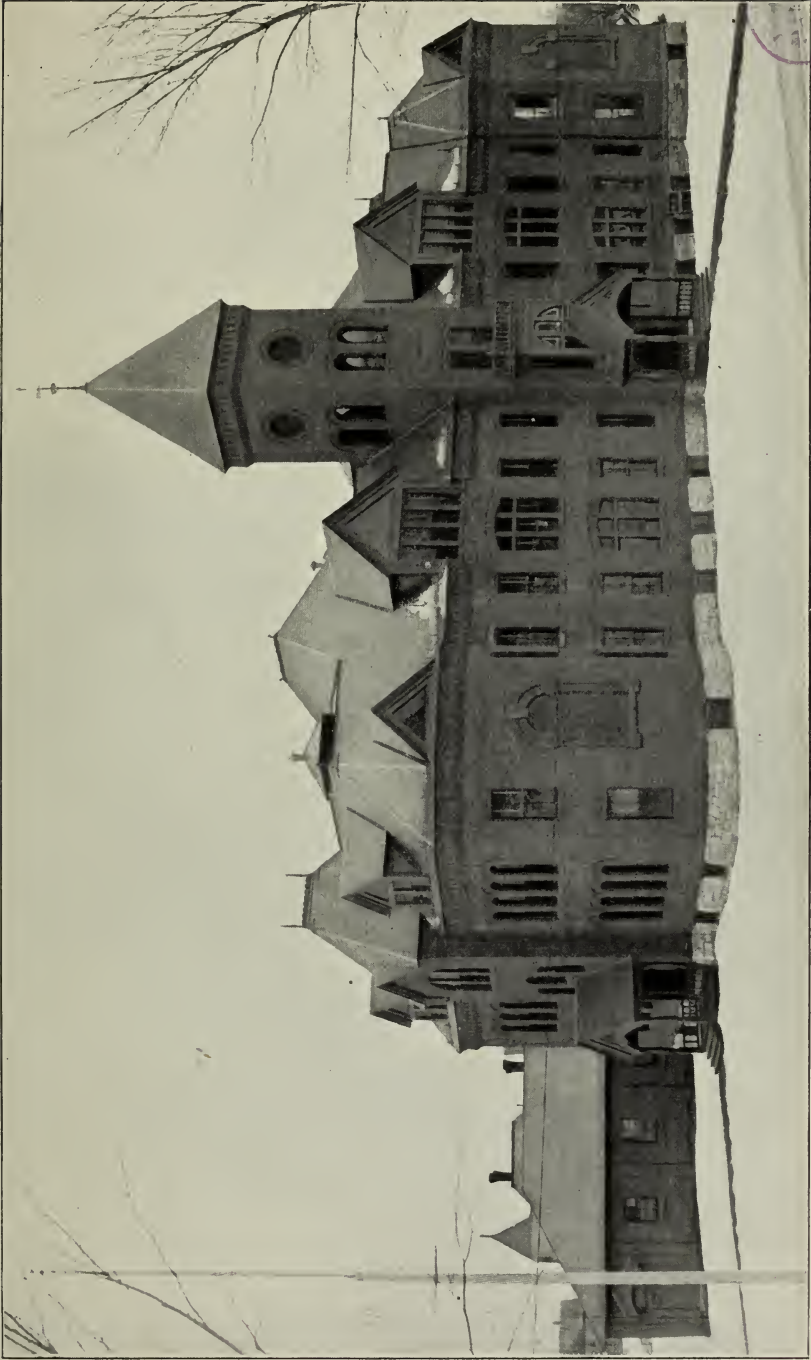
STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

—

NORTH ADAMS, MASSACHUSETTS, U. S. A.

—

ESTABLISHED IN 1897.



GYMNASIUM.

TRAINING SCHOOL (MARK HOPKINS SCHOOL).



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY.



GEOGRAPHY.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

FRANK FULLER MURDOCK, PRINCIPAL.

Psychology, Geography.

ROLAND W. GUSS,	<i>Natural Science.</i>
CHARLES H. STEARNS,*	<i>Manual Training.</i>
LYMAN R. ALLEN,*	<i>History, Geography, Latin.</i>
ANNETTE M. BARTLETT,	<i>Mathematics, Music.</i>
MARY A. PEARSON,*	<i>Drawing.</i>
CATHERINE W. PARKER,	<i>English, Reading.</i>
ANNIE C. SKEELE,*	<i>Physiology, Physical Culture.</i>

TRAINING SCHOOL.

Mrs. DONNA D. COUCH, *Principal.*

ROSA E. SEARLE,	FANNIE FOOTE,
HARRIETTE P. RYDER,	SUSAN G. LOMBARD,
HANNAH E. MAGENIS,	SARAH E. BOWER,
MARION L. WEBSTER,	EMMA H. TINGUE,
AGNES E. WALKER,	MARGARET F. COLLINS,
F. A. CLARK,	SUSAN A. CLEGHORN,

OLIE M. HILLIARD.

KINDERGARTEN.

EVA L. MCCONKEY,	<i>Principal.</i>
LILIAN S. DANIELS,	<i>Assistant.</i>
ANNIE BOYD,	<i>Pianist.</i>

* Instructors in the training school also.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, NORTH ADAMS.

HISTORICAL.

By an act of the Legislature approved June 6, 1894, four new normal schools were established. Of these, the school at North Adams was one. The first class was received Feb. 1, 1897.

LOCATION.

North Adams is distinctively picturesque. The elevations that surround the city are among the most attractive of the Berkshire hills. On the north side are rounded domes of the Green Mountains, on the east the abrupt wall of Hoosac Mountain overhangs the city, while on the south-west border rise the outlines of massive Greylock, the highest peak in Massachusetts.

On the westerly slope of an eminence rising several hundred feet above the river are situated the school buildings. Of the many beautiful locations in Berkshire County, the one chosen is remarkably fine. The near rounded domes, the deep retreating valleys, the winding streams, with all their changing life and aspects, always please and inspire. The noisy hum of the city slightly removed, the beauties of nature close at hand, the duties of student life are made easy and profitable to an unusual degree. The city of North Adams was both wise and generous in its gift of a location. Especially noteworthy are the facilities for out-door study of nature and of industry.

The city is easily reached from the east and west by the Fitchburg Railroad, and from the south by the Boston & Albany road. Electric cars connect the city with Adams and Williamstown.

BUILDINGS.

The buildings in exterior are of yellow brick and white marble, with metal roofs. The school building, in Italian style, is 152 feet long, 84 feet deep, and three stories and

basement in height. It is of slow-burning construction, the floor timbering and roof being carried by steel beams and trusses. The arrangement of stairways, which are iron, gives easy and safe egress.

In the basement are the boiler, engine, fuel, heating and janitor's rooms, a lunch room, gymnasium and bath rooms, a room for manual training and a photographic dark room; in the first story, two reception rooms, cloak, coat and toilet rooms, and four natural science laboratories; in the second story, the assembly hall, office, libraries and class rooms for the languages and mathematics; in the third story, the physical and chemical laboratories, the art rooms and a general class room; and in the attic is ample space for storage.

The interior is finished in oak throughout and provided with modern improvements and facilities. Cabinets, drawers and closets, specially adapted to the needs of the school, are provided in all the rooms. In strength, simplicity, beauty and adaptation to its use, the school building is not surpassed.

COURSES.

THE TWO-YEARS COURSE.

This course is designed primarily for those who aim to teach in public schools below the high school grade. It comprises substantially the following subjects:—

1. Psychology, history of education, principles of education, methods of instruction and discipline, school organization and the school laws of Massachusetts.

2. Methods of teaching the following subjects:—

(a) English, — reading, language, rhetoric, composition, literature and history.

(b) Mathematics, — arithmetic, book-keeping, elementary algebra and geometry.

(c) Science, — elementary physics and chemistry, geography, physiology and hygiene, and the study of minerals, plants and animals.

(d) Drawing, vocal music, physical culture and manual training.

3. Observation and practice in the training school and observation in other public schools.

THE THREE-YEARS COURSE.

Some portion of a third year is necessary in order to afford sufficient practice to those students who have not had experience in teaching, and who are planning to teach in grades not requiring Latin. It is a necessity that all students spend a third year in the study of elective subjects and in the practice of teaching, in order to take the more prominent and responsible positions in the elementary schools or to enter upon departmental teaching.

For students signifying at their admission their intention of pursuing a three-years course, it will be so arranged that elective subjects may be begun early in the course, instead of being postponed to the third year.

THE KINDERGARTEN COURSE.

The kindergarten course requires one year of study and training in the two-years course, including those studies which are essential to kindergarten work, and one year of practical work with the children and in the theory and history of the kindergarten. Students well prepared to enter upon this course may complete it in two years, but a longer time is needed in most cases to make one competent to be principal of a kindergarten. It is very desirable that the student should have the full two-years course, and one year added for the special kindergarten training. Students pay the cost of material taken away for future use, but this expense does not exceed ten dollars for the course.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR TEACHERS.

Teachers of several years' successful experience in teaching, who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal and the Board of Visitors, select a course (including the course in psychology and pedagogy), and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same. Candidates are admitted to this course without written examination.

SPECIAL COURSE FOR COLLEGE GRADUATES.

Graduates of colleges and universities, and of high schools of a high grade and standing, who give evidence of maturity, good scholarship and aptness to teach, may, with the consent of the principal of the school and the Board of Visitors, select from the above curriculum of study a course which may be completed in one year, and when such course is successfully completed they shall receive a certificate for the same. Candidates are admitted to this course without written examination.

EQUIPMENT.

The four natural science laboratories are arranged in sequence, and by means of specimens and models in well-lighted wall cases is displayed the progression of mineral, plant and animal life to its final development in man. Banks of drawers are provided in the laboratories for collections of the varieties of each type displayed in the wall cases. At the tables are drawers for the working collections and tools distributed to students. In the instructors' laboratories are reserve specimens, models, pictures, charts and diagrams.

Worthy of special mention are the following materials for study: —

The synoptic and Howell's college collection of minerals and rocks in the mineralogical and geological laboratory.

In the biological laboratories are the Deyrolle plant models, illustrating twelve of the leading families; the synoptical collection of invertebrates and vertebrates; the preparations (wet and dry) showing the habits, homes and metamorphoses of many insects, the development of a snail, a leech, a crayfish, a horse-shoe crab, a spider, a fish, a salamander, a frog, a toad, a snake and a lizard, displaying all stages of growth, from the egg to the adult form; dissected specimens of a clam, a crayfish, a lobster, a fish, a frog, a lizard, a turtle, a dove and a rat, displaying separately the digestive, circulatory and nervous systems; a series of skeletons, a human skeleton, a life-size manikin and a set of Auzoux models of the eye, ear, larynx, brain, pelvis.

In the geographical laboratories are several thousand care-

fully selected and classified pictures, including photographs, engravings, half-tones, bromide enlargements, the Hölzel series of oleographs and several hundred lantern slides.

The mathematical department is supplied with collections of models for individual use and class observation in the study of geometry, arithmetic and algebra, in their appropriate development through all grades, including those of the high school.

The historical and literary departments are supplied with several hundred classified pictures and numerous charts.

The art departments are equipped with adjustable tables, models, type and ornamental forms, pictures, drawings and casts, illustrative of all the phases of modern art teaching.

The library has been selected with especial reference to the needs of teachers. All departments are proportionately represented, and furnish excellent opportunities for general reference work and special investigation. Magazines and pamphlets for general culture and departmental study are numerous, the pamphlet division already including several thousand copies.

The three laboratories for physics and chemistry are equipped with modern improvements and with apparatus for individual experimentation in both qualitative and quantitative work.

The manual training room is furnished with twenty-five sloyd benches and tools for wood working.

The gymnasium is equipped with apparatus for the practice of Swedish gymnastics.

An electric projection lantern and numerous slides have been provided. The lantern can be used in six different rooms, and supplements the work in the various sciences, in literature and in art.

TRAINING SCHOOL.

On an adjacent lot is a modern brick building containing seventeen class rooms, an assembly hall, two large basements and the motor and boiler rooms. In an annex is the gymnasium, 40 by 72 feet, supplied with Swedish apparatus sufficient for the accommodation of classes of forty pupils each. All grades are represented, beginning with the kindergarten and extending through nine years of primary and grammar work

to the high school. In each room is a regular teacher in charge of a class not exceeding forty pupils. The principal is free for teaching in any grade and for the direct observation and instruction of the normal students.

Unusual opportunities are afforded for the study of children and the practice of teaching. Students begin their work in this school immediately upon their entrance into the normal school, and continue it regularly throughout the course. The rapidity of progress through the various stages of the training school work depends on the ability and previous experience of the student. In general, the order of work is as follows:—

First Year. — First term: reading of individual children begun. Second term: observation of teaching begun.

Second Year. — Third term: study of school organization and management, and assisting in teaching and management. Fourth term: practice in teaching, the amount of responsibility conferred depending on the ability of the student.

Third Year. — Responsible charge of classes, elective work. Students who have taught successfully before entering will be given opportunities for practice in teaching and disciplining as early in the course as their abilities warrant.

Close and appropriate supervision and instruction are given students by the regular teachers of the several grades and by the principals of the various departments, thus insuring reasonable progress to students requiring extra opportunities in the practice work of teaching.

In the kindergarten department, which occupies a suite of three rooms, which can be opened into one, students not only are trained to be kindergartners, but also are taught the importance of and the ways of continuing the kindergarten spirit into primary work. They observe and practise in the early primary grades, and are thus fitted to become kindergarten or primary teachers in the public schools as they may elect. The demand for such teachers is very far beyond the supply.



HYANNIS NORMAL SCHOOL.

MASSACHUSETTS

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

HYANNIS, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1897.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

W. A. BALDWIN, B.S., PRINCIPAL.

Psychology, Pedagogy, School Management, History of Education.

BERTHA M. BROWN, S.B.,	. . . . .	<i>Biology, Mathematics.</i>
EVA A. HICKOX,	. . . . .	<i>Physical Training.</i>
FREDERIC H. HOLMES,	. . . . .	<i>Geography, Physics, Manual Training.</i>
MINERVA A. LAING,	. . . . .	<i>Chemistry, Minerals, Drawing.</i>
LINA L. LOVERIDGE,	. . . . .	<i>History, Literature.</i>
EDMUND F. SAWYER,	. . . . .	<i>Music.</i>

TRAINING SCHOOL.

RICHARD W. MARSTON,	. . . . .	<i>Principal, Grades Eighth and Ninth.</i>
NELLIE E. WILBAR,	. . . . .	<i>Grades Sixth and Seventh.</i>
EVA A. HICKOX,	. . . . .	<i>Grades Fifth and Sixth.</i>
ISADORE M. JONES,	. . . . .	<i>Grade Fourth.</i>
IDA E. FINLEY,	. . . . .	<i>Grade First.</i>
MARIA FULLER,	. . . . .	<i>Principal Primary Department, Grades Second and Third.</i>

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, HYANNIS.

HISTORICAL.

In 1894 the Legislature of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts authorized the establishment of four new State normal schools, one of which should be in the county of Barnstable. The State Board of Education selected Hyannis as the most suitable location in the county of Barnstable. Two important conditions had been imposed by the State on the place in which the school should be located, namely, that it should pay into the State treasury \$25,000, or such a part of this sum as should be necessary for the purchase of proper grounds for the school, and that a suitable training school should be established for the use of the normal school as a school of observation and practice.

In 1895 the Legislature authorized the construction of a dormitory (Acts of 1895, chapter 345, section 1), and in 1897 a special act authorized the purchase of the residence connected with the aforementioned estate, the same to be used as the principal's residence.

The school building and dormitory were completed and ready for occupancy when the school opened on Sept. 9, 1897. The entering class consisted of thirty-one women and ten men.

LOCATION.

This school is located midway on Cape Cod, in the county of Barnstable, town of Barnstable and the village of Hyannis. It is only seventy-nine miles from Boston, with which it is connected by the Cape Cod division of the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad. The train service is excellent, especially from June 1 to November 1, when thousands of summer visitors sojourn for the whole or a part of the season on the Cape.

The town of Barnstable has a valuation of \$3,943,940 and a population of 4,055. Hyannis is the largest and most thriving village in this town. It is a village of homes, where the stranger is particularly struck with the trim, well-kept appearance of each house. The streets and walks are kept in excellent repair. The houses are built upon two or three parallel streets and a few cross streets, so that the village is about one and one-half miles long, with little width. It will be readily seen that a walk of five minutes will take one out of the village into the country or down by the water. All about are delightful drives through forests of pine and oak. The sea views which may be obtained from the school building are beyond description. Few places along our whole Atlantic coast afford anything so fine.

A strong lecture course is supported by the people of the village, and arrangements have been perfected whereby the students may have free access to the books of the Sturgis Library, one of the best and most carefully selected libraries in any of the villages of the State.

The school buildings are very easy of access, being only five minutes' walk from the depot and the same distance from the post-office. In fact, the grounds are in the very midst of the village. It will be readily seen that the school has all the advantages of a quiet country location and at the same time is within easy reach of the conveniences of modern civilization.

BUILDINGS.

The buildings which are connected with the school are four in number, viz.: the State normal school, the dormitory, the training school and the principal's residence.

The normal building is a substantial brick and stone structure, arranged and constructed for modern school work. All of the rooms are well lighted, the recitation rooms being on the east and south sides, while the dressing rooms, store rooms, offices and rooms for drawing take the light from the north. The heating and ventilation are by the "fan system." The building has been furnished and equipped in a plain but substantial manner. Everything is thoroughly modern and well adapted to the use for which it was purchased.

On the first floor are the general and private offices, the ladies' cloak-room and toilet, the laboratory for biology, a recitation room for mathematics, one for psychology and pedagogy, and a third which is not yet in use. On the second floor are the main hall, the library, the reading room, the laboratory and a store room for mineralogy and geology, a recitation room for history and literature and a teachers' rest room. On the third floor are the laboratories and store rooms for physics and chemistry, a large room for drawing and a large lecture room for physics, chemistry, geography and kindred subjects. In the basement is a large gymnasium. Here are also two large, well-lighted rooms, one of which is now used as a coat room and lunch room for gentlemen and the other as a work-shop. Both are well adapted to use for manual training laboratories. Next to the gymnasium is a room fitted with shower baths, wash basins and toilets. In the basement may also be found the engine room, with two mammoth boilers which supply steam for heating both the school building and the dormitory; the hot-air pump, which pumps water to a reservoir in the top of the building, from which it is distributed to the school building, the dormitory and the premises; the air pump and tank, which supplies air for the Johnson automatic system which keeps the temperature in each room at 70° ; the air pump and mixer, which connects with the gasoline tank situated outside in the grounds and forces the gas to all parts of both buildings.

The dormitory is built of brick, with brown-stone trimmings. As already stated, it is heated and lighted from the plant located in the basement of the school building. This is the temporary home for the majority of our students, and great care has been taken to make it a comfortable, cheery, home-like place. On the basement floor are the dining room, kitchen, hall, pantry, baths, laundry, drying room, servants' sitting room and the store room. On the first floor are the parlor, alcoves, hall, guest room, matron's room, students' rooms and bath rooms. On the second floor are two teachers' rooms, pupils' rooms, a linen closet and bath rooms. The third floor is like the second. On the fourth floor are the servants' rooms.

The dining room is well lighted, and furnished with cosy tables which will seat four or six persons each.

The parlor is furnished in mahogany, with rugs, draperies and curtains to correspond. A new piano and a well-selected library have been provided for the use of all.

Each student's room has two windows, two large closets, a fixture for gas with Welsbach burner and one for electricity, a steam radiator and a ventilating flue. Each is furnished with a quartered oak bureau, commode, table, two rockers, two straight-backed chairs, toilet set, screen, one large and two small rugs, and two single iron beds, each bed being provided with a national spring, a first-class hair mattress, one live-geese feather pillow and one hair pillow. Few dormitories are so comfortably equipped.

CLIMATE.

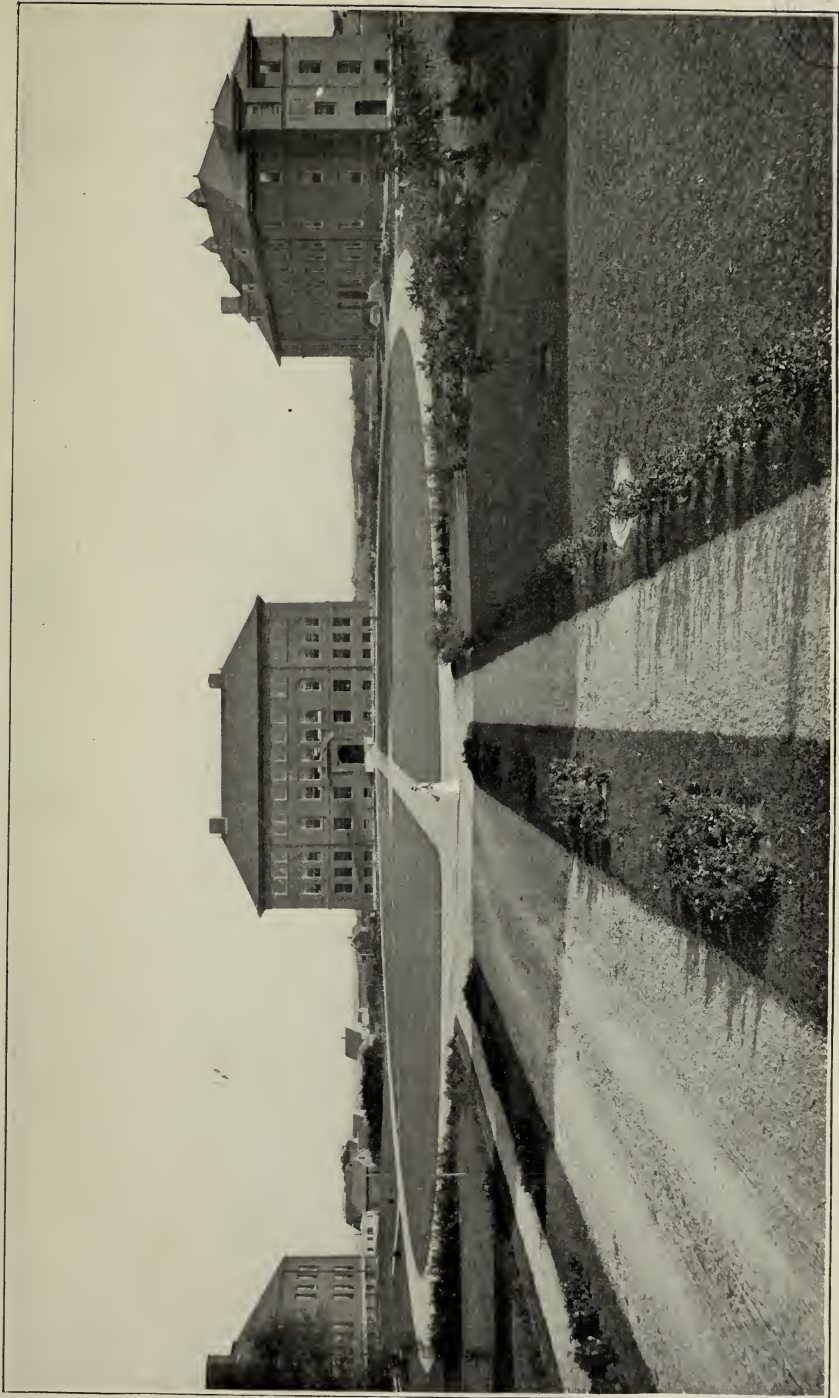
The climate is the mildest in the State. Zero weather is considered extremely cold. There is little snow, and cold spells are of short duration. The nearness of the gulf stream helps to make the winter climate here resemble that of the New Jersey coast much more than it does that of New England. In the summer the prevailing wind is from the south-west; and, sweeping up over the whole length of Long Island Sound, this is always cool, but with a certain balmy softness known so well to the inhabitants of Newport and Block Island.

BOARDING HALL.

Non-resident students are expected to board in the dormitory or in private families approved by the principal.

The State has erected and furnished and keeps in repair this fine building without expense to the students. All money paid for board is therefore expended for provisions, fuel, lights and service. Thus first-class accommodations and excellent board are furnished at a very low rate. The cost to students is \$160 for the school year of forty weeks. Board is payable quarterly, in advance, *i.e.*, \$40 at the beginning of each ten weeks of the school year.

Students who go home regularly on Friday nights will be allowed a suitable reduction from the above-named prices.

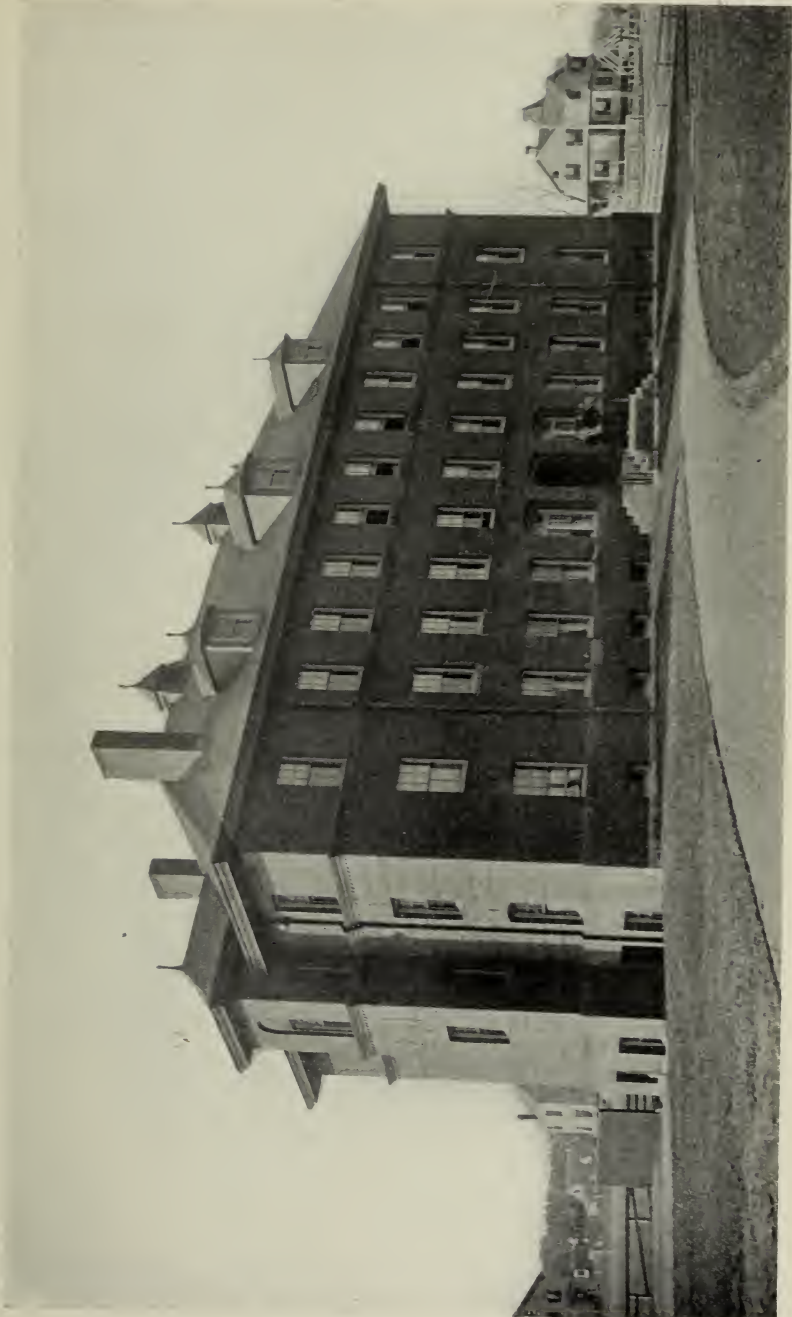


TRAINING SCHOOL.

NORMAL SCHOOL.
SCHOOL GROUNDS.

DORMITORY.





DORMITORY.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
ANN ARBOR, MICH.
1890



DINING HALL — DORMITORY.



PARLOR — DORMITORY.

BOSTON
PUBLIC
LIBRARY



CORNER OF LIBRARY.



READING ROOM.

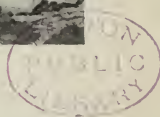




MAIN STREET — HYANNIS.



FRONT PART OF SCHOOL GROUNDS.
(Principal's Residence.)



MISCELLANEOUS.

Each boarder is expected to furnish bedding, towels, napkins and napkin ring, and clothes-bags. It will be well for each to bring four pillow cases, three sheets, two blankets and one coverlet. Every article of clothing must be distinctly and indelibly marked with the owner's name.

Text-books and reference books are loaned to the students free of charge; but they are expected to pay for any damage to books or furniture which they may be using, to buy their own paper and note-books and to pay for breakage in the laboratory work. The total of such expenses for a year is only a few dollars.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.

Students and candidates for admission who have done excellent work in the high school and are strong physically, but who cannot obtain sufficient money at home for their support through school, may apply for assistance. It will be understood that only a small number can be assisted each year, and great care will be exercised in selecting such applicants as are particularly promising and most in need of such assistance.

During the present school year eleven applicants have received loans of one hundred dollars or less each. The trustees are not authorized to loan more than one hundred dollars per year to any one student without a vote of the contributors.

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

The government of the school is placed, as far as possible, on the shoulders of the governed. Students are expected to do their part toward their own best development. The theory is that self-government develops character. These students will soon be teachers, and so engaged in governing others; before they can control others, they must be able to control themselves. If this power is not already theirs, it should be developed. The best way to grow in this direction is to practise self-control. Each student is expected to feel responsible not only for his own conduct but for the welfare of the school. A committee is elected by the students from among their own number to hear complaints and to confer with the principal

regarding any which have to do with the comfort and well-being of the student body.

Habits of regularity, particularly in eating, sleeping, study and recreation, are considered of prime importance, and regulations covering these points have been adopted by the students who board at the dormitory.

THE SCHOOL AND THE PUBLIC.

The school holds itself in readiness to respond to calls from the superintendents and teachers of the vicinity for any assistance which it can render. It welcomes all interested visitors to its sessions or to inspect its equipment. Rooms are gladly provided for teachers' meetings and for lectures which are of a distinctly educational value.

SUMMER SESSION.

It seems to be the policy of the State Board of Education to allow each school to develop an individuality of its own, — an individuality which shall, in a measure, grow out of its environments.

The Hyannis Normal School is attempting to work out some of the normal school problems in its own way, and it may not be amiss to state here a few of these problems, and some of the advantages which are offered at this school for working them out.

It is believed that many teachers now in service in Massachusetts realize their need of professional training. Every teacher worthy of the name feels the need of such inspiration as comes from regular intensive study during some part of each year. To meet this need, the State has appropriated money for the support of this summer session. Thus is inaugurated a movement for the improvement of teachers now at work in our schools. Here those who feel obliged to teach during the regular school year will have an opportunity to take work equal in value to that which is usually offered in normal schools.

The purpose of the instructors of this school is to give regular, systematic courses in such subjects and of such character as will meet the needs of teachers now in service.

CHARACTER OF THE WORK.

The work is like the regular work of the school year. The same amount of study, of lecture room and of laboratory time are required in each subject.

Electives may be taken if approved by the principal, but the course must be balanced (contain a due proportion of subjects in science, mathematics, language, history and professional work).

All students must take, during their course, reading, geography, grammar, arithmetic, drawing and music.

Students may take one or more subjects, but the work must be intensive in each.

CREDITS ALLOWED.

Due credits will be allowed for work which has been done in other normal schools or in colleges.

Teachers in service may be allowed to offer their experience between the successive summer sessions in lieu of practice in the training school.

DIPLOMAS GRANTED.

Credit is given for each subject that is satisfactorily completed. A diploma will be awarded when the amount of work done by the student is equal to that required in the regular course.

ADMISSION.

Teachers of maturity, who have been in service for two or more years, and graduates of four-years courses in high schools, who have taught one year, are admitted without examination.

Graduates of high schools and teachers of less than the above required experience who desire to teach in the State may be admitted without examination, but without entrance examinations cannot receive credit to count toward a diploma.

During the past summer one hundred and thirty teachers and superintendents were in attendance from different parts of New England.

The faculty consisted of thirteen teachers, — four from the Hyannis Normal School, two from Bridgewater Normal School, two from Oswego Normal School, one from the Boston Normal

School of Gymnastics, one from Kansas State College, one from Newton High School, one supervisor of nature work in Quincy and one supervisor of drawing in North Adams. The teachers were very enthusiastic, and testified that they were receiving substantial benefit from these courses. The majority of them have registered for another year.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Like several of the other State normal schools, this school is offering an advanced course. But, though the same subjects are offered, our plan of arrangement is somewhat different. Instead of attempting to prepare students to teach in high schools, we are attempting to make very strong teachers for the lower grades, — principals of grammar schools and superintendents of schools. With this idea in mind, we are offering only so much foreign language work as will enable the instructor to give a right method (after the years of work done in high school on foreign languages, a very little time suffices for teaching the right method), and the time thus saved is put upon ancient and modern history and English literature. The teachers in our lower grades need the broader outlook which comes from study along these lines. In the third and fourth years students are allowed to specialize to some extent along lines which they think they would prefer to teach in departmental work.

Much more teaching is provided than is usual in this course. Each student in the two-years course does about fifteen weeks of actual teaching in the practice school. The students of the advanced course do the same amount, and then, as special subjects are studied, the student is assigned some teaching to correspond with a special subject. In this way we are preparing teachers who will be able to take departmental work in the public schools.

CONNECTION BETWEEN NORMAL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

A special point is made in this school of connecting the work done in the training school with that done in the normal school. We attempt to make the training school the centre, and focus all efforts in that direction. Every teacher in the normal

school is expected to do some teaching in the training school, thus keeping in close touch with the children and their needs. Nearly every teacher of the training school does some teaching with the normal students, the principal taking methods in arithmetic, the principal of the primary department methods in primary reading, another teacher penmanship, etc. All teachers of the normal school are expected to act as supervisors of their particular subject in the training school.

When students are practising, they prepare their lessons under the supervision of the teacher of that subject, who observes and criticises their work. It is perhaps too early to speak of definite results, but this arrangement seems to be working well in this school, and certainly does keep the academic and practice departments of the school in very close touch with each other.

Weekly teachers' meetings are held, which are attended by all of the teachers of both departments, and all enter into the discussions of such educational questions as are of practical interest to a new school trying to feel its way along into best ways of teaching young children.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES.

Some of the special advantages which this school has to offer are as follows:—

Location. — Retired, but in the midst of a pleasant country village, and within easy reach of Boston.

Climate. — Mild, healthful, with tonic sea breezes.

Size of School. — Smallest State normal school in New England, but gives best opportunity for individual attention and assistance.

Training School. — Opportunities for training under skilled supervision unexcelled.

Equipment. — Buildings, laboratories and equipment all modern and complete.

Dormitory. — Great pains taken regarding diet, rest and recreation of students, both the physical and social development being carefully encouraged.

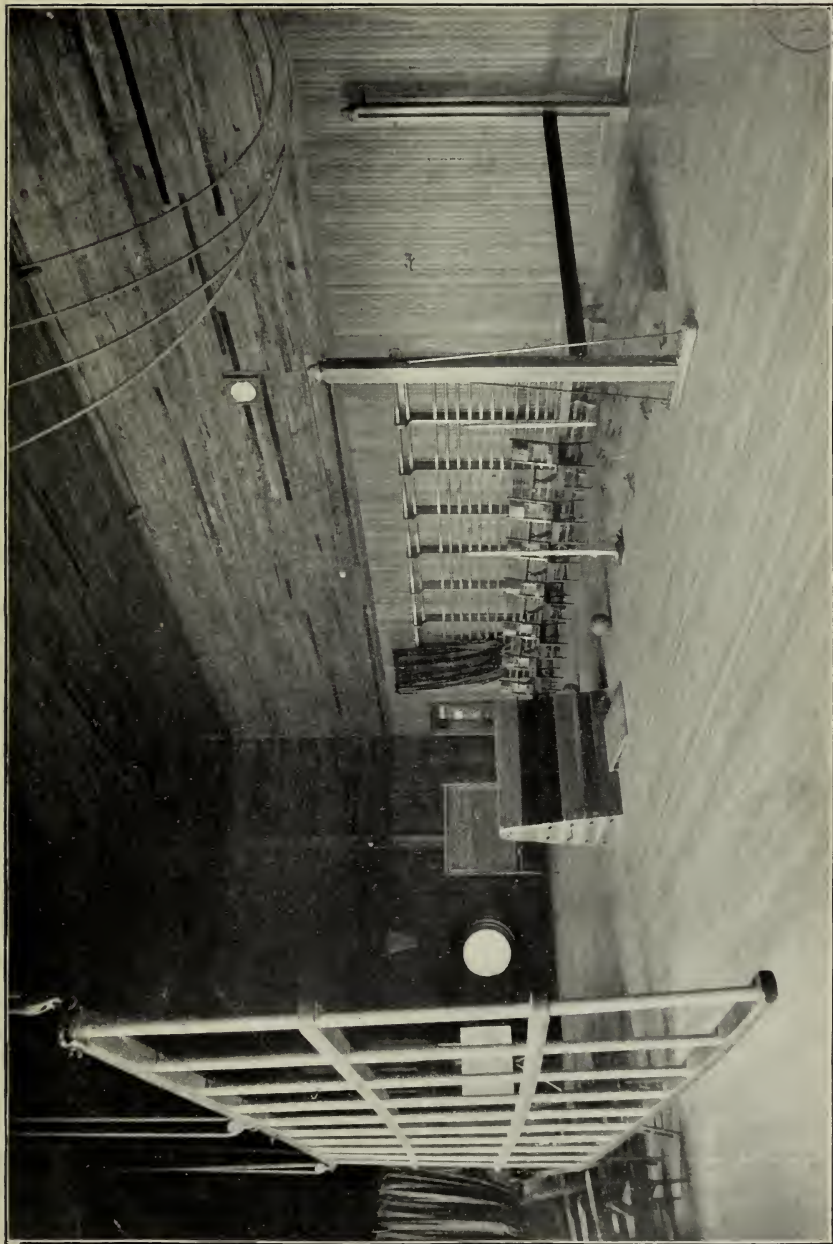


LOWELL NORMAL SCHOOL.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

LOWELL, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1897.



GYMNASIUM.



DRAWING.



CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

1907

STONY BROOK
LIBRARY



BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

REVUE
CLUB



KINDERGARTEN.

INSTRUCTORS.

NORMAL SCHOOL.

FRANK F. COBURN, PRINCIPAL.

Psychology.

HUGH J. MOLLOY,	<i>Mathematics.</i>
LYMAN C. NEWELL,	<i>Chemistry, Physics.</i>
WALTER J. KENTON,	<i>Drawing.</i>
MABEL HILL,	<i>History.</i>
LAURA A. KNOTT,	<i>English</i>
ANNA W. DEVEREAUX,	<i>Kindergarten.</i>
ADELIA M. PARKER,	<i>Critic Teacher.</i>
GRACE D. CHESTER,	<i>Biology.</i>
ALMA E. HURD,	<i>Physical Culture.</i>
VESTA H. SAWTELLE,	<i>Music.</i>
MARY HUSSEY,	<i>Elocution.</i>

MODEL SCHOOL.

CYRUS A. DURGIN, *Principal.*

BELLE A. PRESCOTT,	GRACE B. ALVORD,
CHARLOTTE E. MURKLAND,	MARIA W. ROBERTS,
BLANCHE A. CHENEY,	MARY E. WALSH,
BELLE F. BATCHELDER,	CARRIE E. ERSKINE,
MARY I. HOWE,	FANNY M. SPOONER,
AMY S. TUCKE,	VIOLA G. BURR,
BERTHA J. CURTIS,	FRANCES CLARK,
ALICE D. SUNBURY,	E. BELLE PERHAM,

CLARE S. REED.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, LOWELL.

The city of Lowell has ever been representative in its educational development. Indeed, in its earliest history the question of a system of public instruction was one which went hand in hand with the problems of manufacturing interests and factory life; and throughout the years of progress and increase the busy city of looms and spindles has always been quick to grasp the wants and needs of her people in the matter of school management and intellectual stimulus. From the first establishment of a public school, in 1822, until the present *régime* of instruction, a peculiarly able set of educators have worked for the city, winning from their work practical results in good citizenship, and giving Lowell its place among towns foremost in educational advancement.

With such a stable foundation of reputation, it is not strange that the Legislature, in 1894, gave to Lowell the honor of holding a State normal school. Such an honor ought to be counted not only a charge for the future, but a mark of respect for the past; at least, unless party politics represents the highest motives and greatest influence in these days, the citizens of Lowell have reason to consider a State institution a matter of personal regard from the Commonwealth to its daughter city. And to prove the enthusiasm of those persons who were to be held responsible for this undertaking, a tract of land about three acres in extent was selected at the corner of Broadway and Wilder streets by the State Board of Education and purchased by the city of Lowell.

The school was opened to pupils Oct. 4, 1897, and the exercises of dedication took place June 15, 1898.

The building itself has been planned with special thought of convenience, and attracts attention as a model structure of

its kind. The building is constructed of buff mottled brick, with trimmings of Indiana limestone; it has three stories and a basement above grade, facing northward. It is 178 feet in length from west to east, and the depth of the building is 74 feet. The entrance consists of a portico, which is faced with marble, with vaulted ceiling. The front and rear steps, buttresses and base course are of Conway granite, and moulded brick is used over the windows.

The basement contains the two manual training workshops, the lunch room, the sanitariums, boiler room, coal room, engine room, storage, electrical shop and janitor's room. The first floor contains a corridor 12 feet wide, extending from stairway to stairway. The staircases at the ends are constructed of iron. On this story are the principal's rooms, teachers' assembling room, cloak rooms, four recitation rooms, with adjoining private rooms for the teachers.

The second floor contains the main hall, 60 by 65 feet, with four large recitation rooms similarly arranged, with private rooms between them. The library is also on this story.

On the third floor the laboratories, both physical and chemical, are arranged with a lecture room, the large gymnasium 33 by 65 feet, and art room equally as large, with northern light.

All rooms and corridors are finished in quartered oak. Heating and ventilation are accomplished by a combination known as the fan and gravity system. Each recitation room is supplied with not less than thirty-five cubic feet of fresh air per minute for each pupil, and an equal amount of foul air is withdrawn at the same rate.

In connection with the course of studies pursued at the normal school, full scope is given to the science departments. Laboratory and workshop are equipped with the best appliances that can be procured. The spirit of advanced industrial art, which is the natural development of a mill city, demands the latest improvements in manual training; and as fast as the interest is produced, such courses are being introduced for the students, as well as sewing and cooking lessons for the women pupils.

Although the school is but three years old, the influence of the institution is already being felt. Not alone is its influence

recognized in the city of Lowell; the whole eastern portion of Massachusetts has proved itself a fallow field for the intellectual seeds of such progressive education.

The suburban towns, the villages still farther away from reach of the large centres, are already in touch with the active power and work of the Lowell Normal School. The opportunity has been given to the youth of Middlesex County, and changes for the better in the system of education in the adjoining towns is already noticeable, because of the more rigorous demand in the courses necessary to fit the pupils for the normal school.

The work of the Lowell State Normal School not only consists of the general two-years course and three-years course, with special course for teachers and college graduates, but the kindergarten department is of so broad a scope that the first year's work gives each pupil of the school a definite amount of instruction in kindergarten principles, a general knowledge of the gifts and occupations, with large opportunities for observing the city kindergartens themselves. The kindergarten method governs the spirit of all the work in the normal school from beginning to end, giving both thoroughness and enthusiasm in the mental training. The existing relations between the city kindergartens and the department of the normal school make it possible to offer unusual advantages for observation and practice. The twelve schools furnished for observation and practice are situated in different sections of the city, and include in their enrolment nearly 1,100 children, from families of varied circumstances. It too frequently happens that kindergarten schools include only children from the more fortunate classes.

The following is a brief statement of the work of this course. In the first year the kindergarten class takes a regular normal school course. They meet the supervisor of the department once a week, to receive instruction in principles and methods and in the use of gifts and occupations. A week is spent early in the year in visiting the different kindergartens, observing the work done, throughout the forenoon. In the afternoons reports are presented to the supervisor, and an opportunity is given for discussion. The primary and lower grammar grades are then visited, so that some knowledge may be obtained of the work

in the higher grades and their relation to the kindergarten. Each pupil is requested to make a study of one or more of the children, submitting a full report of the same to the supervisor. In the second year all the forenoons are spent in the schools, a part of the time in observation and a part in practice. A pupil spends ten consecutive weeks in one school, and is given an opportunity to take entire charge of a room under supervision. Afternoons are spent at the normal school in the study of theory, including mother-play and symbolic education, psychology, games, gifts and occupations, drawing, nature work, gymnastics, voice training and music.

In the post-graduate year further opportunity is given for observation and practice. Instruction is given in advanced kindergarten theory, including pedagogy and the education of man, crystallography, laboratory work in zoölogy and botany, with special reference to their application in the kindergarten; weekly discussions on the making of programs. The post-graduate course was formed in the autumn of 1899, and has a membership of 15.

In the regular training department for the primary and grammar work the State Board and the city of Lowell agreed that the Bartlett school should be used as a school for observation and practice for the State normal school. The plan has special advantages, since the Bartlett is one of the city's largest schools, with 800 pupils, and a staff of teachers numbering 18. The building is not only one of the largest but one of the newest grammar school buildings of the city. It is quite plain architecturally, nothing whatever having been wasted for show, but within it is a model of convenient arrangement. The side hill upon which it is built made it easy to have the basements exceptionally high and well ventilated. On the two floors above, wide corridors run the whole length of the building, with two wide entrances from the street for the first, and two spacious stairways for the second. The upper floor is occupied by a handsome and well-lighted hall, capable of seating 1,200 persons. Small rooms are at each end which might well be fitted up for museums or for similar uses. The building is of course supplied with all the usual modern appliances in the way of ventilation, adjustable seats for pupils, store rooms

for books, office for the principal with telephonic connections with all the rest of the building, parlor for the teachers, etc.

The training department, known as the observation and practice school, provides generously in its scope and equipment. This well-organized city school consists of six grammar grades, two rooms in each, a primary school of three grades and a kindergarten. During the spring term each member of the junior class spends one week in these grades, and every afternoon she not only brings to the State school a written report of the morning's observation, but she also has the advantage of a personal discussion with the supervisor upon the work reported.

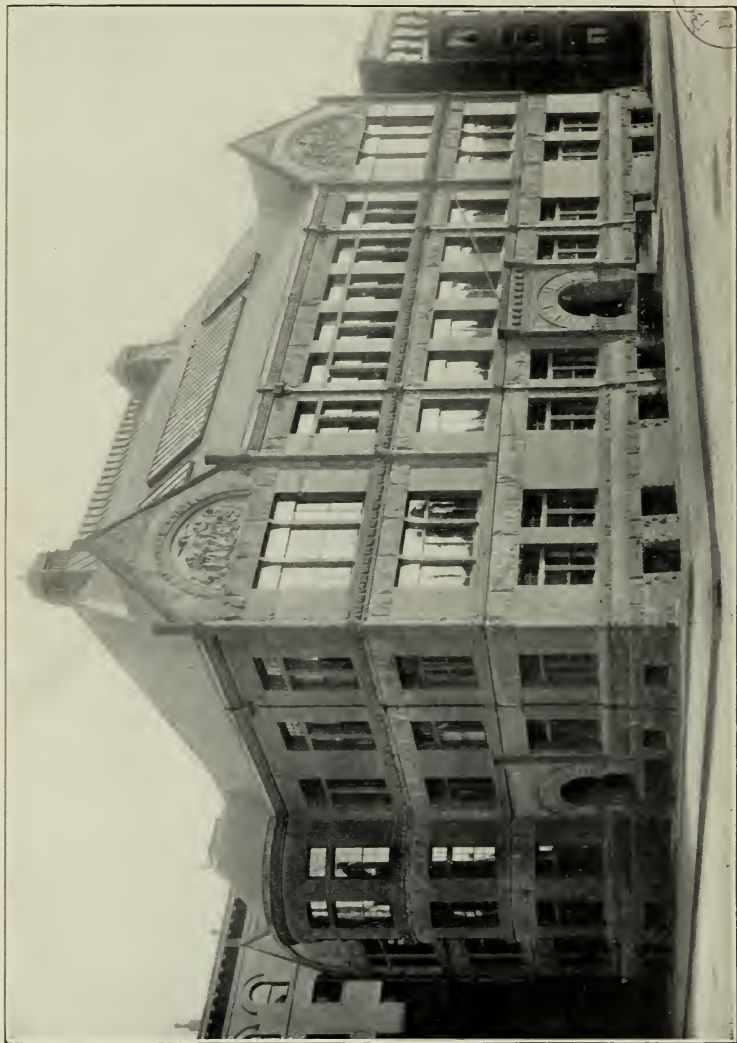
With the fall term of the senior year training work in the observation and practice school is continued. Each student has the same proportion of time and work allotted to her, covering an average term's length. This work is divided into three periods, therein giving the student the advantage of work in at least three grades, thus breaking the length of practice, so that it shall not be a too severe test of strength. The work itself is under the direct observation of the principal, the regular teacher in each room, and the critic teacher or supervisor, whose work is so arranged that she is in touch with both academic and training departments. Each day the latter instructor meets the practising students individually as well as in class, for criticism, to further the development of the correlation of theory and practice.

At the outset the pupil teacher observes the work of the model teacher. After a short period of observation one class is assigned to her care, and in a day or two a second branch is added to the first. By the end of the first week, if the practice teacher prove herself strong, she carries three or perhaps all the morning's classes, with full control of the room. Thus beginning as an apprentice under the supervision of a model teacher, she finally takes the sole charge of a typical public school room; and the fact that the school contains over 800 pupils offers in itself an opportunity to watch the discipline and management of a great educational organization such as a city public school in Lowell can offer. During this period of practice the pupil teacher submits each day her plans of work

to the model teacher, whose special office in this relation is to give encouraging suggestions and advice concerning these same plans and their adaptability to the grade which she is teaching.

The teachers from the faculty of the State normal school, whose plans of study are cordially accepted by the training department, are expected to visit the practice work at least once a week, that a close relationship and clear understanding may exist between the academic work, theory and practice work.

The design of the normal school is strictly professional, — that is, to prepare in the best possible manner a student for the work of organizing, governing and teaching the public schools of the Commonwealth. The Board of Visitors, with the principal of the school, have the management of the institution and its curriculum. It is their desire and aim that the course shall give, first, a thorough knowledge of subjects taught; secondly, a wise pedagogical point of view; thirdly, a clear mental training.



BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

THE STATE NORMAL ART SCHOOL. — BOSTON, MASS.

STATE NORMAL ART SCHOOL.

BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS, U.S.A.

ESTABLISHED IN 1873.

INSTRUCTORS.

GEORGE H. BARTLETT, PRINCIPAL.

GEORGE H. BARTLETT, . . .		<i>Historic Ornament ; Principles of Design ; Black-board Illustration.</i>
ALBERT H. MUNSELL, . . .	}	<i>Drawing and Painting from the Antique Figure and Life Model ; Composition ; Artistic Anatomy.</i>
EDWARD W. D. HAMILTON, . . .		
ERNEST L. MAJOR, . . .		
ANSON K. CROSS, . . .	}	<i>Free-hand Drawing ; Light and Shade ; Perspective ; Model Drawing Theory.</i>
RICHARD ANDREW, . . .		
MERCY A. BAILEY, . . .		<i>Light and Shade Drawing from Animal Form ; Water-color Painting from Still-life.</i>
VESPER L. GEORGE, . . .		<i>Design ; Free-hand Drawing ; Light and Shade.</i>
GEORGE JEPSON, . . .		<i>Descriptive Geometry ; Mechanical Drawing and Shop Work.</i>
CYRUS E. DALLIN, . . .		<i>Modelling from Antique and Life ; Composition.</i>
ANNIE E. BLAKE, . . .		<i>Modelling and Casting ; Design in the Round.</i>
HARRY J. CARLSON, . . .		<i>Building Construction ; Architectural Drawing and Design.</i>
M. LOUISE FIELD, . . .	}	<i>Drawing in the Public Schools.</i>
WILHELMINA N. DRANGA, . . .		
JOHN L. FRISBIE, . . .		<i>Ship Draughting.</i>
ELIZABETH J. HINCKLEY, . . .		<i>Curator.</i>

STATE NORMAL ART SCHOOL, BOSTON.

DESIGN AND HISTORY OF THE SCHOOL.

In view of the importance of drawing as a branch of education, the Legislature, by an act passed May 16, 1870, made instruction in this branch obligatory in the public schools. This act met with public favor; but it was soon found by experience that it was impossible to realize satisfactorily the benefits intended by the act, for want of competent teachers.

In 1871 the Board employed Mr. Walter Smith, recently from the Art School, Leeds, England, to be State director of art education. He inspected the schools, and advised the establishment of a school for the training of teachers in drawing.

The first appeal of the Board to the Legislature was not successful. The means were finally provided, and the school was opened Nov. 11, 1873, at Boston, Mass. It removed, in 1878, to a building constructed for its special use on the corner of Newbury and Exeter streets, at an expense of \$85,000. It is in every respect a model of convenience for the purpose which it was built to serve.

This school, during the twenty-seven years of its existence, has prepared teachers of practical skill in the art of drawing for the evening schools, now kept in all the cities and large towns of the State; has provided a large number of art directors and teachers of drawing for public and private schools, for normal and technical schools and collegiate institutions in all parts of the country. Mr. George H. Bartlett is the present principal of the school, and is aided by an able corps of assistants.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

Class A embraces elementary drawing; Class B, drawing, painting and design; Class C, the constructive arts, design and shop work; and Class D, modelling and design. There is

also a special class in applied design. The Public School Class is devoted to methods of teaching and supervising drawing, with special reference to the public schools.

TIME ALLOTTED TO THE COURSES.

The first course requires four years. It embraces the work of classes A and B and the elementary course of C and D, followed by a year in the Public School Class.

The second course requires four years. It embraces the work of classes A, B and D, with normal instruction from the teachers of those classes.

The third course requires three years. It embraces the work of Class A and the elementary and advanced work of Class C, with normal instruction from the teachers of those classes.

Students completing the work of Class A may choose one or more of the courses offered by the school.

SPECIAL CLASS IN APPLIED DESIGN.

Only students who have performed the work required in classes A, B and D, or A and C, will be eligible to enter this class.

LECTURES.

Class lectures are given each year on the history of art, on design, anatomy and perspective. Special lectures will be given during the school year, between the hours of 2 and 3 P.M. *All students are required to attend them.*

NORMAL ART SCHOOL COURSES AND DIPLOMAS.

ELEMENTARY DRAWING AND DESIGN. (CLASS A.)

Geometry and Perspective. Free-hand drawing. Light and shade. Historic ornament. Botanical analysis in color. Elementary design.

PAINTING AND DECORATION. (CLASS B.)

1. Drawing from antique. Drawing from life. Painting. Composition. Anatomy. Advanced perspective. Design in color.

History of Painting.

2. Painting from life. Costume. Mural decoration.

CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN. (CLASS C.)

1. Descriptive geometry. Building construction. Machine drawing. Ship draughting.

History of Architecture.

2. Architectural design. Interiors and furniture. Shop work, wood and metal.

SCULPTURE AND DESIGN. (CLASS D.)

1. Modelling from ornament. Modelling from antique. Relieved decoration. Casting.

History of Sculpture.

2. Modelling from life. Figure reliefs.

PEDAGOGY AND SUPERVISION. (TEACHERS' CLASS.)

Teaching exercises. Courses of study. Graded illustrative work. Supervision.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates must be over sixteen years of age; must bring a certificate of moral character from some well-known person in the town where they reside; and must present a high-school diploma or its equivalent.

Entrance examinations will be held on Monday and Tuesday, Oct. 1 and 2, 1900, in the following subjects: outline from group of models, outline ornaments from cast, light and shade from objects.

Tuition is free to students residing within the State and intending to teach drawing in the public schools. Students from other States, who declare their intention to remain in the school until they graduate and after graduation to teach in the public schools of Massachusetts, will be admitted free; otherwise they must pay the fee of fifty dollars per term for such time as they may have been in the school.

Special students must pay fifty dollars per term, and will be admitted under such regulations as the Board of Visitors prescribe.

Regular students cannot remain in any one class more than two years.

Graduates may continue their studies for one year, upon invitation of the principal.

Five dollars per term is charged for incidentals.

All fees are payable in advance to the curator.

SCHOOL YEAR.

The year is divided into two terms: the first term begins Oct. 1, 1900, and ends Feb. 15, 1901; the second term begins Feb. 18 and ends June 27, 1901. The sessions are from 9 A.M. to 2 P.M., except Saturdays, with a recess of half an hour at noon.

Vacations and holidays are as follows: Thanksgiving Day and the remainder of the week, Christmas Day to New Year's Day inclusive, Washington's Birthday, Patriots' Day, one week beginning the first Monday in April, and Memorial Day.

LUNCHEON.

A hot lunch is provided every day for the students of the school, at very low rates, from 12 to 12.30.

EXAMINATIONS AND DIPLOMAS.

Students failing to pass any examination may apply the following year, on condition that they again perform all class work required in that subject.

Diplomas are awarded to graduates of the several courses. Recognition will be given to special students for work done.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR APPOINTMENT.

Applications for teachers should be made directly to the principal. Such applications will be brought to the attention of students best prepared to do the required work.

CLASS A.—ELEMENTARY DRAWING.

WORK REQUIRED.

Geometric problems and perspective problems (instrumental). Model drawing in outline. Outline of group of common objects. Light and shade drawing from a group of colored objects. Details of human figure from cast. Details of animal form from cast. Details from the historic schools of ornament.

Botanical drawing in pencil, pen and ink, and with brush. Water-color studies from the living plant and flowers. Decorative rendering of the same. Exercises in design.

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADVANCEMENT.

Plane geometrical problems. Perspective problems. Drawing from objects (time sketch). Historic ornament and design. Theory of model drawing.

CLASS B.—DRAWING, PAINTING, COMPOSITION, ARTISTIC ANATOMY AND ADVANCED PERSPECTIVE.

WORK REQUIRED.

Drawing from the antique figure and living model. Anatomical details. Perspective of shadows, reflections and aerial effects. Study from still-life in oil or water color. Composition. Decorative design.

EXAMINATIONS FOR ADVANCEMENT.

Time sketch from the antique. Time sketch in color from still-life. Original decorative composition. Paper on the historic schools of painting. Paper on advanced perspective.

CLASS C.—CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS AND DESIGN.

ELEMENTARY COURSE. FIRST TERM.

Orthographic projection. Projection of shadows. Elements of machine drawing. Elements of building construction. Examination in each subject.

ADVANCED COURSE. SECOND TERM.

Work Required.

Descriptive Geometry. — Illustrations from lectures. Intersections of solids. Projection of shadows.

Ship draughting and modelling.

Architecture. — Design for dwelling or public building. Structural details of same. Monograph of architecture and ornament. Drawing of buildings from measurements. Two designs in accordance with a proposition.

Machine Drawing. — Screws and their applications. Wheels, spur and bevel gears, cams, etc. Machine drawn from copy.

Machine drawn from measurements. Details of same prepared for shop. Shop work, in wood and iron. Forging, making and tempering tools, etc.

Examinations for Advancement.

Papers on solid geometry and shadows. Examination of shop work. Examination on lecture notes and problems. Examinations in architecture. Examinations in building construction. Design sketches based upon a proposition. Paper on subject selected for monograph.

CLASS D.—MODELLING, CASTING AND DESIGN IN THE ROUND.

WORK REQUIRED.

Elementary Course.

Ornament from the cast. Study from drawing or photograph. Study from the living plant (with decorative treatment). Details from the antique figure. Details from animal form.

Advanced Course.

Head from life. Original design. Study from the living model. Figure composition.

Casting.

Cast from nature of fruit or foliage. Cast from a piece mould, sulphur mould and gelatine mould.

Examinations for Graduation.

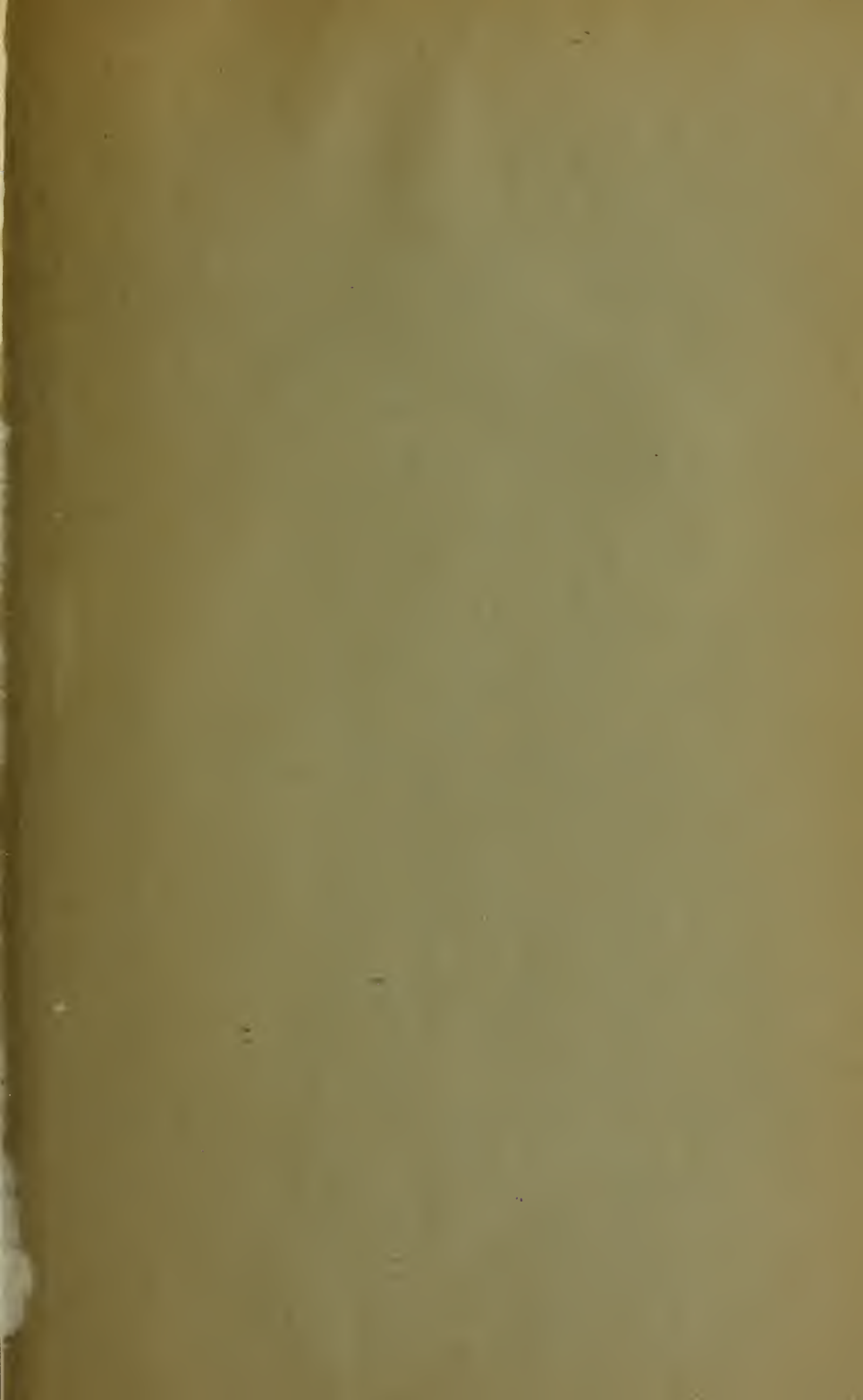
Time sketch in clay from ornament. Time sketch in clay from the antique. Time sketch in clay from life (head). Design in the round. Paper on sculptured ornament.

PUBLIC SCHOOL CLASS.

Pedagogy. Teaching exercises. Observation in the public schools. Consideration of courses of study. Graded illustrative work. Blackboard drawing. Details of supervision.

EXAMINATIONS FOR GRADUATION.

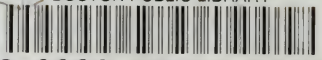
Pedagogy. Essay on supervision. Essay on illustrative work. Essay on literature of art.



2/6/21

R1

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 05690 6447



